

To understand The Holy Spirit, we must understand the completeness of God.

All scripture given is New King James Version unless otherwise specified:

Introduction:

For a certainty I believe all these things happened in the first century. I will never speak against anything of the Spirit of God or what has revealed of him. That would be self-destructive to me and those who hear me. The Godhead is one in all things. Remember the Godhead is composed of God the Father, Jesus the Christ - the son of God and the Holy Spirit. Nevertheless, I do speak all these things in this book to my present knowledge. I always correct anything I find in my studies by updating this book. It is important to always stick strictly to the Bible. Only the Bible will be used to change anything in this book. Man's opinions will not. Understanding comes by studying God's word. You will notice a lot of scriptures in this study which I don't always comment on, because I think, scriptures present it better than I could ever present in my own words. Also, I have used (parentheses) to enclose scriptures so my thoughts will be separate from the scriptures. This is to prevent the misconception that I am adding to the Bible. Only God can do that. I also underline and make scripture *italicized* passages I think important to notice. Some passages I skip to save some space I use this to indicate passages skipped. ---

I will not get mad if you disagree with me. But don't disagree with scripture. If you do, you are disagreeing with God. Please don't do that! Don't let the reader get mad also because we are all trying our best to serve God. Remember our anger does not accomplish the will of God. ([James 1:20](#) for the wrath of man does not produce the righteousness of God.) Let us disagree in peace and further study from God's Word. *God is right and man is wrong.* All ideas need to be proven by scripture without contradicting any other scriptures.

My faith is not based upon what I hear, or of my opinions or the opinions of those thought to be experts or any reading of a book published by anyone. My faith is based on my study of the Bible. So, someone claiming the Spirit taught them this or that, does not convince me to follow their opinion. Because I don't know their heart. Only God knows their heart. I do know the Bible is God's Word. I will listen to the Master's inspired writings. Also, I know Faith comes by hearing and hearing by the word of God. Without Faith it is impossible to please him. ([Romans 10:17](#) So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.) ([Hebrews 11:6](#) But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.) See how important it is to gain Faith. Because without the word of God we cannot have it! You cannot please him without knowing God's word 'the Bible' and this is how we please him. So, get God's word in your mind. It will change your life if you retain it in your mind and obey it!

Please go through all these lessons, because you can get wrong ideas if you don't study and read all. This always true in any Bible study. The sum of all the teaching is necessary to completely keep the Bible in context. This is done only not just in one book or scripture but the whole of the Bible to understand scripture truly does not contradict other scriptures. This is the true method to keep scripture in context. The lessons to be learned are from a great deal of study with the idea we must read and study all to understand all the lessons taught. From my studies I have learned the amazing clarity the Bible has when you understand this principal.

Keep in mind that God's word teaches all we need to become spiritual. It comes from his word of God. The apostils first received God's word spoken by Christ. This gave them the ability to become spiritual. Later after Christ death the apostles were given remembrance by the Holy Spirit and also things of God delivered from Christ of his understanding of God the Father. The apostles in Acts two received directly the Baptism of the Holy Spirit and taught the multitudes. The gift of the Holy Spirit was then given to all who were obedient to the teaching. And by the laying on of the apostles' hands. The apostles and the Holy Spirit worked with them to teach what they needed to know by learning and obeying then edifying the Church through spiritual gifts. This spread God's word to all mankind over time. Always remember the complete "New Testament" "the New Covenant" was being delivered until the Bible was completely delivered. Many forget this because we are accustomed to having the complete Bible. The lessons taught were later made into one Book 'The Bible'. Now in our time we become spiritual by studying God's complete Word. Jesus said his words were spiritual which he received from the Father. The Holy Spirit gave knowledge from Jesus Christ and God the Father to teach men what was to be taught and obeyed. All this is in the Bible.

You want to be Spiritual you must receive God's word into your mind and believe it and obey it. Man lacks the ability to do this without the Bible. (1Corinthians 2:9 But as it is written: "EYE HAS NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, NOR HAVE ENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN THE THINGS WHICH GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM.") (Jeremiah 10:23 O LORD, I know the way of man is not in himself; It is not in man who walks to direct his own steps.) In other words, man makes many mistakes without God's help. (John 15:5 "I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.")

See how important it is to become Spiritual through God's word:

Jesus said this: (John 6:63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.) (Colossians 3:15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.) (1Corinthians 2:11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.) (Ephesians 1:11 In Him also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestined according to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will, 12 that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory. 13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

If you want to be filled with the Holy Spirit fill your mind with God's word. This does not mean you will speak in tongues or do miracles or do signs because God's word is completely delivered. The spiritual gifts were to deliver proof what was taught was and is God's Word. I think God's word is that which is perfect and needs no new revelation. God's Word will help you to be spiritual minded.

(1Corinthians 13:8 Love never fails. But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away.) I believe the incomplete knowledge will vanish away to be replaced with the complete knowledge found in the Bible. This is true because the word of the lord endures forever.

(1Peter 1:25 BUT THE WORD OF THE LORD ENDURES FOREVER." Now this is the word which by the gospel was preached to you.)

Lesson 1: Understanding the Bible

Don't believe the "old teaching that the sinner could not understand the Bible". Don't believe them. (Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.) God will take vengeance on those who do not know God and don't obey the gospel. You cannot obey what you haven't studied. The Bible is God's gospel, his word. (2Thesalonians 1:4-10; 4 so that we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that you endure, 5 which is manifest evidence of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you also suffer; 6 since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, 7 and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, 10 when He comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe, because our testimony among you was believed.) In this scripture we see how important preaching and

teaching is in saving all humans. You cannot call on him who you have not heard. So, don't think preaching scripture is not important to saving mankind. It is God's chosen method to salvation for all people. (**Romans 10:13** For "WHOEVER CALLS ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED." **14** How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? **15** And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THOSE WHO PREACH THE GOSPEL OF PEACE, WHO BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF GOOD THINGS!" **16** But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" **17** So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

Watch out for those who teach you receive the Holy Spirit, without God's word from the Bible. I know of no circumstance in the Bible in which God's teaching did not precede the receiving of the Holy Spirit. If they teach: "Well you have the Spirit, don't you? He will guide you. You don't need to study." Without studying you go against these scriptures. Study to show yourself approved. (**2Timothy 2:14** Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. **15** Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.) **KJV** Love God's word. Meditate on its deep meaning. (**Psalms 1:2** But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.) A meditation is not just reading but, studying scripture to understand the complete meaning of that scripture. You should remember other scriptures for comparison to what it means. Know that the correct assessment knowing scripture does not contradict other scriptures. You must believe he is God. If you diligently seek him, he will reward you in his own way. (**Hebrews 11:6** But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.) You must diligently seek him.

The guidance of the Holy Spirit was promised to the apostles:

(**John 16:13** However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. **14** He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. **15** All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.)

The power of God lies in the Gospel for salvation.

If you don't believe in the gospel, you will not see the power of his salvation. (**Romans 1:16** For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek. **17** For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH.") Purify your hearts by faith. *Note: anyone not a Jew was called a Greek or a Gentile.*

The gospel of God was preached to Cornelius and his household. The Spirit was received by him and his household after Peter preached God's Word. They received the Holy Spirit, just like the apostles had received it, this showed that the Gentiles were granted salvation. They received the teaching of God's word first then the Holy Spirit baptism. (**Acts 10:34-44**) (**Acts 10:44** While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word.) (**Acts 15:8** So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, **9** and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.)

You must believe all the Bible not man's opinions.

Are all Christian Churches, ok? If they don't follow the scriptures and develop any doctrine that contradicts any scripture then no, they are not ok. Misteaching, in many cases, was taught because of a lack of teaching on the Holy Spirit over time. The Holy Spirit took the mind of Christ and made it known to man. Christ had the mind of the Father so the complete Godhead was involved in the deliverance of God's word. Thus, we have the Bible, the written word. The Holy Spirit delivering God's word to the apostles they delivered it to man. We could not perceive God's will without the Bible.

To the Jesus only people:

Those who say, Jesus never taught this or that in the Bible. Therefore, Jesus never taught this, so you cannot bind these ideas on us, as from God. The Bible speaks against many things man wants to believe. They are ignoring the scriptures that the Holy Spirit brought to remembrance all the things taught by Jesus to the apostles. You cannot do God's will without all the Bible! It is all from Christ. Don't be as some do, and tear out passages of scripture because it teaches what they don't want to believe. They are ignoring the scriptures that show, what the apostles taught, was delivered to them by the Holy Spirit. Those who do this are trying to justify their ideas. (2Timothy 4:3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.) We must teach by using all scripture, and not contradicting any other scripture. No contradiction in teaching is acceptable.

The word of God was delivered by the Holy Spirit. (1Corinthians 2:10 But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.) (John 14:26 But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.) Living in a Godly manner is profitable in all things. (1Timothy 4:8 For bodily exercise profits a little, but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the life that now is and of that which is to come. 9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance. 10 For to this end we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe. 11 These things command and teach.)

See how the Spirit of God delivered his will to man to be recorded in Scripture.

It is the message that is important, not how well you speak. The message in the Bible is spiritual because it comes from God's wisdom and not man's wisdom. (1Corinthians 2:1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, did not come with excellence of speech or of wisdom declaring to you the testimony of God. 2 For I determined not to know anything among you except Jesus Christ and Him crucified. 3 was with you in weakness, in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, 5 that your faith should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of God. 6 However, we speak wisdom among those who are mature, yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. 7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory, 8 which none of the rulers of this age knew; for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 9 But as it is written: "EYE HAS NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, NOR HAVE ENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN THE THINGS WHICH GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM." 10 But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 14 But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But he who is spiritual judges all things, yet he himself is rightly judged by no one. 16 For "WHO HAS KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD THAT HE MAY INSTRUCT HIM?" But we have the mind of Christ.) The mind of Christ was delivered to the apostles. Then they delivered it to man. This is how we have our Bible.

The prophets desperately wanted to know the things now revealed in scripture. (1Peter 1:10 Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. 12 To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven—things which angels desire to look into.) We must become a servant to God. Because he is the master unto salvation which we cannot have without him. Jesus said it in this passage. (John 15:5 "I am

the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.) The knowledge of God will help us to attain to the spiritual nature we must have. The next scripture specifies what we need to be his faithful servant. We must diligently seek these things. (2Peter 1:1 Simon Peter, a bondservant and apostle of Jesus Christ, To those who have obtained like precious faith with us by the righteousness of our God and Savior Jesus Christ: 2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord, 3 as His divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him who called us by glory and virtue, 4 by which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. 5 But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge, 6 to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, 7 to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. 8 For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins. 10 Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your call and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble; 11 for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. 12 For this reason I will not be negligent to remind you always of these things, though you know and are established in the present truth. 13 Yes, I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you, 14 knowing that shortly I must put off my tent, just as our Lord Jesus Christ showed me. 15 Moreover I will be careful to ensure that you always have a reminder of these things after my decease.) The things, taught in scripture were not cunningly devised things to keep any group in some kind of power over man but to bring man to God. (2Peter 1:16 For we did not follow cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty. 17 For He received from God the Father honor and glory when such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory: "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." 18 And we heard this voice which came from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain. 19 And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

Diligent study of the Bible brings understanding.

Understanding comes to those who seek it. (Proverbs 1:5 A wise man will hear and increase learning, and a man of understanding will attain wise counsel, 6 To understand a proverb and an enigma, The words of the wise and their riddles. 7 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge, But fools despise wisdom and instruction.) A just man will increase in learning. (Proverbs 9:9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be still wiser; Teach a just man, and he will increase in learning. 10 "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.) God's word will increase our understanding. (Luke 24:44 Then He said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me." 45 And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.) All things delivered in all scripture were to help man to gain understanding in what God wants for man. The spiritual gifts were to pass on knowledge of his will for man. (1Corinthians 14:12 Even so you, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, let it be for the edification of the church that you seek to excel. 13 Therefore let him who speaks in a tongue pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful. 15 What is the conclusion then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will also pray with the understanding. I will sing with the spirit, and I will also sing with the understanding. 16 Otherwise, if you bless with the spirit, how will he who occupies the place of the uninformed say "Amen" at your giving of thanks, since he

does not understand what you say?) (Colossians 2:1 For I want you to know what a great conflict I have for you and those in Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh, 2 that their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and attaining to all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge of the mystery of God, both of the Father and of Christ, 3 in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.)

The New Covenant

The Holy Spirit Took the mind of Christ and gave it to the apostles to delivered to man unmixed with man's ideas. The biggest work of the Holy Spirit was to deliver scripture, with only with what Christ would teach. Thus, the Bible is God's word, through Christ, by the Holy Spirit. This is why we must teach the complete word of God. Since we are under God's New Covenant by Christ blood in the "New Testament" without contradictions in teaching from one scripture to another. The New Covenant was shown to be by Christ blood at the cross. Christ taught this in the partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, in the Lord's Supper. This shows the New Covenant in his blood sacrifice. We are now under God's New Covenant with man. It was established at Christ death seen in this passage. This was taught by Christ at the last supper with his apostles. The blood of the New Covenant would begin at his death, thus after his blood was shed for man. (Mathew 26:28 For this is My blood of the new covenant ^{G1242} , which is shed for many for the remission of sins.) (Mathew 26:28 For this is my blood of the New Testament ^{G1242} , which is shed for many for the remission of sins.) **KJV** The King James Version also translates the word as covenant in other passages. Example: (Hebrews 13:20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant ^{G1242} , **21** Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.) See these words are interchangeable in the original Greek. The word testament in the English is dealing with an inheritance after someone has died leaving a will.

Strong's Concordance on the Greek word **G1242** dee-ath-ay'-kay:

From **G1303**; properly a disposition, that is, (specifically) a contract (especially a revisory will): - covenant, testament.

Delivering God's Word to man with proof

Because of the false speaking against "the way" (God's way), proof was required to establish, the words spoken by the apostles, were from God. (Acts 28:22 But we desire to hear from you what you think; for concerning this sect, we know that it is spoken against everywhere.") (Acts 24:14 But this I confess to you, that according to the Way which they call a sect, so I worship the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and in the Prophets.)

No one would have believed the apostle's words without proof; thus, signs and wonders confirmed their words as a "witness from God" that this is and was and is God's word. (John 4:48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.) (Hebrew 2:3 how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by those who heard Him, 4 God also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will?) Signs and wonders were proof from God that he approved their message.

God will let you believe a lie if you don't believe the truth in God's word:

You must receive the love of truth from God's word. (2Thesalonians 2:9 The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 10 and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie,) Jesus spoke this: (John 17:17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.)

Arrogance of those believing, their own opinions are right.

They ignore any contradictions to what scripture teaches contrary to their teaching. The Bible is right they are wrong. (Proverbs 14:12 There is a way that seems right to a man, But its end is the way of death. 13 Even in laughter the heart may sorrow, And the end of mirth may be grief. 14 The backslider in heart will be filled with his own ways, But a good man will be satisfied from above.) (Romans 3:3 For what if some did not believe? Will their unbelief make the faithfulness of God without effect? 4 Certainly not! Indeed, let God be true but every man a liar. As it is written: "THAT YOU MAY BE JUSTIFIED IN YOUR WORDS, AND MAY OVERCOME WHEN YOU ARE JUDGED.") (Isaiah 55:6 Seek the LORD while He may be found, Call upon Him while He is near. 7 Let the wicked forsake his way, And the unrighteous man his thoughts; Let him return to the LORD, And He will have mercy on him; And to our God, For He will abundantly pardon. 8 "For My thoughts are not your thoughts, Nor are your ways My ways," says the LORD. 9 "For as the heavens are higher than the earth, So are My ways higher than your ways, And My thoughts than your thoughts.) Man cannot understand God's will without God's Word.

What is the calling on the lord and being called by God.

This scripture shows you cannot call upon him without the teaching of God's word. The calling is from God's word: (Romans 10:13 For "WHOEVER CALLS ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED." 14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THOSE WHO PREACH THE GOSPEL OF PEACE, WHO BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF GOOD THINGS!") (2Thessalonians 2:13 But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth, 14 to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.) *See the gospel is what calls us.*

You must hear the word of God and believe what it teaches: It is how we attain faith: You cannot please him without faith! (Romans 10:16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.) (Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.)

You cannot call Jesus Christ lord if you do not obey and do all he says in all scripture delivered by the Father, the son, and the Holy Spirit: (Luke 6:45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings forth evil. For out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks. 46 "But why do you call Me 'Lord, Lord,' and not do the things which I say? 47 Whoever comes to Me, and hears My sayings and does them, I will show you whom he is like: 48 He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid the foundation on the rock. And when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently against that house, and could not shake it, for it was founded on the rock. 49 But he who heard and did nothing is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream beat vehemently; and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great.") Christ is that rock. The foundation is Christ and his word. He is the word which became flesh.

It is easy to see the word of God calls us. And we cannot call on him without obedience to God's word. So, study to show yourself approved. (2Timothy 2:15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.) **KJV** Be careful not to trust your opinions as if they came from God: (1Corinthians 14:36 Or did the word of God come originally from you? Or was it you only that it preached? 37 If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things which I write to you are the commandments of the Lord. 38 But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.) (Proverbs 14:11 The house of the wicked will be overthrown, But the tent of the upright will flourish. 12 There is a way that seems right to a man, But its end is the way of death.) (John 5:39 You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me.) (2Timothy 3:16 All Scripture is given by

inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.)

We are to defend the Gospel, and see that it is taught rightly, and, to be glad that Christ is taught: **(Philippians 1:12 But I want you to know, brethren, that the things which happened to me have actually turned out for the furtherance of the gospel, 13 so that it has become evident to the whole palace guard, and to all the rest, that my chains are in Christ; 14 and most of the brethren in the Lord, having become confident by my chains, are much bolder to speak the word without fear. 15 Some indeed preach Christ even from envy and strife, and some also from goodwill: 16 The former preach Christ from selfish ambition, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my chains; 17 but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the gospel. 18 What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is preached; and in this I rejoice, yes, and will rejoice.)**

We are not just to believe in only, select things that we find favorable, but all the gospel: **(Mark 1:14 Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, 15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel.")** When the scripture says to believe; it includes all the scripture the whole Bible! This is why salvation teaches; belief in God, Christ, and the Holy Spirit in his word.

The teaching and preaching of the message found in the Bible
will save those who believe it.

The message preached and taught was for the salvation of man. **(1Corinthians 1:21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe.)** By a man's fruit, his teaching, we will know if he is following God. God's message must be believed. **(Mathew 7:18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a bad tree bear good fruit. 19 Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them. 21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. 22 Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' 23 And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!' 24 "Therefore whoever hears these sayings of Mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man who built his house on the rock: 25 and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock. 26 "But everyone who hears these sayings of Mine, and does not do them, will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand: 27 and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it fell. And great was its fall.")** You are lawless if you sin. **(1John 3:4 Whoever commits sin also commits lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness.)**

People get things topsy-turvy in their beliefs. The question is how does the Holy Spirit work in conversion. The answer is understanding that the Holy Spirit is part of the Godhead. God the Father, Christ the Son, and the Holy Spirit are all one. When you try dividing study only to one part of the Godhead without studying all of their work, you are deigning the Godhead. They do different works but they work in unity. All in the Godhead work together in unity without contradictions. We must see how they all work together. Use only what all scripture says, without contradictions in teaching. Most assuredly, if what you teaching has even one contradiction; then watch out you can condemn yourself! The Holy Spirit works through the word of God. Why? Because the Holy Spirit is the means by which the gospel was brought to man. Dwelling on only the work of one of the Godhead only, without considering all God's work denies the complete work of God! Be careful please!

Questions: Lesson 1: Understanding the Bible

Give scriptures for your answers.

1. Are there hard to understand scriptures? **(2Peter 3:14-16)**
2. Are the majority of scriptures simple to understand? **(2Corinthians 11:3-4 1Corinthians 3:1-3)**

3. How do we learn to understand the complicated? (John 3:6-12 2Timothy 2:15)
4. How do we gain faith? Can we please God without faith? (Romans 10:17 Hebrews 11:6)
5. What will happen to those who do not know God or don't obey the gospel? (2Thesalonians 1:6-8)
6. What is involved in calling on the name of the lord? Can we call him lord if we do not obey him? (Acts 22:14-16 Mathew 7:20-23)
7. Did anyone ever receive the Holy Spirit without receiving the teaching of God's word". Acts 5:30-32 1Peter 4:17-18 Acts 2:38 2Thesalonians 1:8
8. How do we rightly divide the word of truth? (2Corinthians 6:4-7 2Timothy 2:14-19)
9. How do we become approved unto God? James 1:16-21
10. What is wrong with the teaching the Holy Spirit will guide you so you do not need to study? 2Timothy 2:14-15 Psalms 1:2 Hebrews 11:6 John 16:13-15
11. What is involved in meditating? How do we do it? Exodus 15:26 Deuteronomy 4:9 Deuteronomy 6:6-7,17-18 Deuteronomy 28:1
12. Explain what is involved in diligently seek him? Exodus 15:26 Deuteronomy 4:9 Deuteronomy 6:6-18 Deuteronomy 28:1 2 Chronicles 34: Ezra 7:23 Psalms 119:4 (Zechariah 6:15 1Timothy 5:10 Hebrews 11:6
13. What causes people to be sent to preach the gospel? Romans 10:13-17 2Corinthians 5:10-11
14. What causes us not to be able to please God? Romans 8:7-10 Galatians 1:9-12 1Corinthians 2:12-13
15. What gives us the power of God to salvation? (Romans 1:16-17 1Peter 1:4-5
16. Give some examples of the preaching done before salvation. Acts 8:26-39 Acts 10:34-45
17. Are there any examples of anyone receiving salvation without preaching first?
18. How was the New Testament delivered to man? What and who was involved in its deliverance? John 14:10-18 John 15:21-27 Mathew 24:14 Mark 13:10 Mark 16:14-16 Acts 20:24-28
19. What is wrong with the teaching only Jesus's teaching and not the apostles teaching? Is the apostles teaching directly from God? John 14:26 Mathew 16:19
20. What is wrong with opinions of man without examining all scripture? 2Timothy 3:16-17 Romans 11:25 Romans 12:16 Proverbs 14:12
21. Can we depend on famous men's opinions? Proverbs 14:12
22. Is error taught on salvation? Explain your answer. 2Corinthians 11:2-4 2Timothy 3:16-17 2Peter 3:16-18 Proverbs 16:25-27 2Timothy 3:12-14
23. What has caused much misteaching on the bible? 2Timothy 2:14-15 Colossians 2:1-9 2Corinthians 11:3-4
24. How do we receive sound doctrine? 2Timothy 4:1-8 2Timothy 2:15-17 KJV 2Timothy 2:15-17 Acts 2:38 Mathew 28:18-20
25. How was the hidden wisdom of God delivered? 1Corinthians 2:6-16
26. What is comparing spiritual things with spiritual? How is this done? 1Corinthians 2:11-13
27. Is it possible for man to understand spiritual things without the Bible? Explain your answer. 1Corinthians 2:11-16

28. Are all churches claiming to be Christian, ok? Why?
29. What are we to believe for salvation? [Romans 10:13-14](#) [Acts 15:](#) [Romans 10:16-17](#)
[Hebrews 11:6](#) [John 8:23-24](#) [Acts 17:30-31](#) [Mathew 10:32](#) [Philippians 2:10-11](#) [1Peter 3:20-21](#) [KJV Acts 2:36-38](#) [Mathew 28:18-20](#)
30. What is making your call and election sure? What does it mean? Explain your answer. [2Peter 1:1-12](#)
31. What brings us spiritual understanding? [Colossians 1:5-10](#)
32. God bore witness both with signs and wonders. What was the witness for? [Acts 28:22](#) [Acts 24:14](#) [John 4:48](#) [Hebrew 2:3](#)

Lesson 2: Correcting Error

Don't think: that it is mean or wrong to speak against wrong practices in churches or by members. Things contrary to scripture should not be tolerated. But in love correct those who need it, to the saving of their souls. Being comfortable in error will destroy all who don't warn others of sin. You must not be a novice in teaching others. This is why you must study to show yourself approved of God. ([2Timothy 2:15](#) Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.) You must be one who has removed the sins from your own life to be able to see clearly how to teach others. ([Ezekiel 3:17](#) "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me: **18** When I say to the wicked, 'You shall surely die,' and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, that same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand. **19** Yet, if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul. **20** "Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die; because you did not give him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand. **21** Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man that the righteous should not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live because he took warning; also you will have delivered your soul.") The judgement anyone uses must be God's judgement and not man's judgement. Remember God is the one who judges, not people who are fallible like all men. Things specified in scripture are God's judgment not yours. Remove the sin from your life so you can help your brother. If you don't, you will show yourself to be a hypocrite. ([Mathew 7:2](#) For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you. **3** And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not consider the plank in your own eye? **4** Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me remove the speck from your eye'; and look, a plank is in your own eye? **5** Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother's eye.) Jesus did not come to this earth to judge men but to save mankind. Although he did come to deliver his Father's word. God's word from the Father, will judge us. ([John 12:47](#) And if anyone hears My words and does not believe, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world but to save the world. **48** He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, has that which judges him—the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day. **49** For I have not spoken on My own authority; but the Father who sent Me gave Me a command, what I should say and what I should speak.) We judge ourselves when we reject God's word. Teaching God's word is not our judgement but God's judgement. Every time people reject what is taught in scripture this judgement falls on them by God's word. ([Act 13:43](#) Now when the congregation had broken up, many of the Jews and devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. **44** On the next Sabbath almost the whole city came together to hear the word of God. **45** But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy; and contradicting and

blaspheming, they opposed the things spoken by Paul. **46** Then Paul and Barnabas grew bold and said, "It was necessary that the word of God should be spoken to you first; but since you reject it, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles.) So please be careful to obey and learn God's word. It judges you. So, teacher's and preachers please be careful with diligent study to teach exactly what God's word has revealed. When you deliver God's word, recognize you are not the teacher Christ is in his word from God the Father, is the teacher. (**Mat 23:10** And do not be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the Christ.) Be diligent be approved of God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.) (**2Timothy 2:14** Remind them of these things, charging them before the Lord not to strive about words to no profit, to the ruin of the hearers. **15** Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. **16** But shun profane and idle babblings, for they will increase to more ungodliness. **17** And their message will spread like cancer. Hymenaeus and Philetus are of this sort,)

You are not to be called, to a Gospel, that teaches things inconsistent to all the Bible. This is not a Gospel but a counterfeit teaching: (**Galatians 1:6** I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, **7** which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. **8** But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. **9** As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed. **10** For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ. **11** But I make known to you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man. **12** For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through the revelation of Jesus Christ.)

Churches and members can go astray.

Do not think just because, any church has been around a long time that it's teachings must be ok.

The Jews went astray in the time between the testaments without direct revelation in God's correction. They had the law for correction; which they perverted. This is similar to the world today. During this time of no new revelation Jesus was sent to correct their error. At the end of the 430 years between the Testaments; John the Baptist was sent to make the way strait for the coming of Jesus Christ the son of God coming to save the world. The complete word of God was delivered by Christ and through the Holy Spirit to the apostles to man recorded in scripture. The baptism of fire is the fire of punishment for the disobedient and Satan and his angles. John spoke this before Jesus' baptism; (**Mathew 3:10** And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. **11** I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. **12** His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.") In this passage the wheat are the faithful followers of Christ and the chaff are the disobedient sinners.

John spoke of who he was. (**John 1:19** Now this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who are you?" **20** He confessed, and did not deny, but confessed, "I am not the Christ." **21** And they asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah?" He said, "I am not." "Are you the Prophet?" And he answered, "No." **22** Then they said to him, "Who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?" **23** He said: "I am 'THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS: 'MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF THE LORD,' ' as the prophet Isaiah said." **24** Now those who were sent were from the Pharisees. **25** And they asked him, saying, "Why then do you baptize if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?" **26** John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water, but there stands One among you whom you do not know. **27** It is He who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to lose.")

Here are some examples of churches and members going astray.

The church of Ephesus:

(Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church of Ephesus write, 'These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands: **2** "I know your works, your labor, your patience, and that you cannot bear those who are evil. And you have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars; 3 and you have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My name's sake and have not become weary. 4 Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love. 5 Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place—unless you repent. 6 But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." ')

The church in Pergamos:

(Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write, 'These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword: **13** "I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. 14 But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. 15 Thus you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. 16 Repent, or else I will come to you quickly and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth. 17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it." ')

The church in Thyatira:

(Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write, 'These things says the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine brass: **19** "I know your works, love, service, faith, and your patience; and as for your works, the last are more than the first. 20 Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent. 22 Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. 23 I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works. 24 "Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden. 25 But hold fast what you have till I come. 26 And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations— 27 'HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON; THEY SHALL BE DASHED TO PIECES LIKE THE POTTER'S VESSELS'— as I also have received from My Father; 28 and I will give him the morning star.)

The church in Sardis:

(Revelation 3:1 "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, 'These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: "I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your works perfect before God. 3 Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent. Therefore, if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you. 4 You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their

garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. 5 He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.)

The church of the Laodiceans:

(Revelation 3:14 "And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, 'These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: 15 "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. 16 So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth. 17 Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'—and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked— 18 I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. 19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore, be zealous and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. 21 To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

God expects you to strive to do all he has asked of man to do. Remember sin always lies at the door and you should rule over it. (Genesis 4:6 So the LORD said to Cain, "Why are you angry? And why has your countenance fallen? 7 If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin lies at the door. And its desire is for you, but you should rule over it.") Christians need to be prepared, by doing what God ask, so they would be ready to meet God. The groom is Christ the foolish virgins are those who fail to prepare for Christ coming. The true virgins are those who have prepared themselves in obeying God in everything. The bridal chamber is heaven. The unfaithful are denied access to heaven. (Mathew 25:7 Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. 11 "Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' 12 But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.') Look back at this scripture. (Luke 6:46 "But why do you call Me 'Lord, Lord,' and not do the things which I say?") (Mathew 7:21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. 22 Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' 23 And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!') (1John 3:3 And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure. 4 Whoever commits sin also commits lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness. 5 And you know that He was manifested to take away our sins, and in Him there is no sin.)

Lesson 2: Questions for Correcting Error:

Give scriptures when you can.

1. Is it wrong or mean to correct error? 2Ti 2:15 Ezekiel 3:17-21 1John 3:3-4
2. What is lawlessness?
3. If you don't obey God, can you call God your lord? Luke 6:46-49
4. What do we need to do to be prepared for the Lord's coming? Hebrews 11:6 2Thesolonians 1: 4-10
5. How does the parable of the foolish virgins apply to Christians? 2Timothy 2:15
6. What is the Kingdom of heaven and the kingdom of God?

7. Will doing many wonders get you into heaven without obedience? [Mathew 7:21-23](#)
8. What should we rule over? [Genesis 4:7](#)
9. Can churches be in sin? Give examples. Can they repent? [Revelation 2&3](#) [Luke 6:46](#) [Mathew 7:21-23](#)
10. What is required for repentance?
11. What did John claim to be? [John 1:23](#)
12. What is the baptism of fire?
13. What do we need to do to be approved of God? [2Ti 2:14-16](#)
14. What is a different gospel? [Gal 1:6-10](#)
15. What happens to the sinner if you don't warn him of his sin? [Ezekiel 3:17-21](#)
16. What happens to you if you don't warn the sinner? [Ezekiel 3:18](#)
17. Can a righteous man fall into sin? [Ezekiel 3:20](#)
18. Can you save the righteous man who sins?
19. How can you cover a multitude of sins? [James 5:20](#)
20. Can religious people become unworthy of everlasting life? [Acts 13:46](#)
21. When does God put a stumbling block before a man? [Ezekiel 3:20](#)

Lesson 3: The Beginning deliverance of God's Word in the New Covenant in the New Testament.

Jesus words were from the Father. The helper, the Holy Spirit, was to bring to remembrance all Jesus taught the apostles. ([John 14:24](#) He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me. [25](#) "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. [26](#) But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. [27](#) Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.) The Holy Spirit was to guide the apostles into all truth. This truth, was to give "the truth" that the Father gave to Jesus Christ his son. ([John 16:13](#) However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. [14](#) He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. [15](#) All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore, I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.) This showed Jesus had the authority from the father to deliver it to man and forgive man's sins. ([Hebrews 1:1](#) God, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, [2](#) has in these last days spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds; [3](#) who being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, [4](#) having become so much better than the angels, as He has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.)

God the Father and Jesus are one. Jesus is the word which became flesh. The Holy Spirit is not the word, but the Spirit is the Spirit of Truth. He delivered Christ mind, to the apostles. They delivered it to mankind, which became the Bible. ([John 14:16](#) And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever— [17](#) the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. [18](#) I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you.) Jesus is the word which became flesh. ([John 1:11](#) He came to His own, and

His own did not receive Him. **12** But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: **13** who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. **14** And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.)

You are in error, if you declare, you have the Holy Spirit without “The conversion to God by studying and listening to all of God’s word and obeying it”! Remember, the pouring out of the Spirit on all men, only happened in the New Testament. In the Old Testament God choose “the Heads of households in patriarchal age” and later “the Prophets received teaching from God or by angels and or by the Holy Spirit”. The pouring out of the Holy Spirit on man was predicted by Joel. (Joel 2:28-29) This was accomplished in the New Testament. First to the apostles in Acts 2:17. (Acts 2:17 'AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAYS GOD, THAT I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT ON ALL FLESH; YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS, YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS.)

This happened until the completion of that which is perfect. The complete word of God is perfect which was completed in the New Testament. (2Samuel 22:31 As for God, His way is perfect; The word of the LORD is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him. **32** "For who is God, except the LORD? And who is a rock, except our God? **33** God is my strength and power, And He makes my way perfect.) (Psalm 18:30 As for God, His way is perfect; The word of the LORD is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him.) (Romans 12:2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.) Not everyone who claims to be of the Lord is. Just it was then, it is now. (Mathew 7:20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them. **21**"Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.) The Gospel was entrusted to the apostles to be delivered to man. (1Thessalonians 2:4 But as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God who tests our hearts. **5** For neither at any time did we use flattering words, as you know, nor a cloak for covetousness— God is witness.) The word of God was entrusted to them to be delivered to man. In the end those who reject it and know not God’s will, suffer God’s vengeance. (2Thessalonians 1:3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is fitting, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all abounds toward each other, **4** so that we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that you endure, **5** which is manifest evidence of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you also suffer; **6** since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, **7** and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, **8** in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. **9** These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, **10** when He comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe, because our testimony among you was believed.)

All the commands from God are to reinforce each other in what God wants from man.

Obey God: (Romans 1:1 Paul, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated to the gospel of God **2** which He promised before through His prophets in the Holy Scriptures, **3** concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, **4** and declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. **5** Through Him we have received grace and apostleship for obedience to the faith among all nations for His name, **6** among whom you also are the called of Jesus Christ;) Vengeance will come from God, if you don’t obey God in this life. (2Thessalonians 1:6 since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, **7** and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, **8** in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. **9** These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, **10** when He

comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe, because our testimony among you was believed.)

Being just a good person is not enough! You must be an obedient good person!

Believe in Faith – (Acts 16:30 And he brought them out and said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" 31 So they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household.")

Repent and Believe in Faith the Gospel – (Mark 1:15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel.") (Romans 10:16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.) (Acts 17:30 Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent, 31 because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead.")

Confession – ((Romans 10:8 But what does it say? "THE WORD IS NEAR YOU, IN YOUR MOUTH AND IN YOUR HEART" (that is, the word of faith which we preach): 9 that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. 10 For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the Scripture says, "WHOEVER BELIEVES ON HIM WILL NOT BE PUT TO SHAME.")

Baptism – (Acts 2:36 "Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Christ." 37 Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, "Men and brethren, what shall we do?" 38 Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.") (Acts 2:40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. 41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.) ((1Peter 3:20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. 21 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:)) KJV These are not different methods of salvation but the complete picture of salvation. The things spoken to the people were to the things lacking in their understanding of salvation. Plus, do you think it was only for the people of their time. It is for all times!

The fact is so many say Baptism is not necessary for salvation. Well, they must ignore way too many scriptures to take this view. It seems this scripture is plain enough to show their view is wrong. This scripture shows a comparison view of Baptism to the saving of Noah and his family. Men look at this saving of Noah and his family as if the boat or ark saved them. This scripture plainly does not say that. It does say the water did the saving. How did the water save them? It seems plain to me it was the act of being saved from the sins prevalent in the world they were saved from. No one would contend against, obedience to God, saves us. So why do they say Baptism is not for salvation? To many places in scripture men were asked to be Baptized even Christ told his apostles in the great commission to Baptize man. Jesus said this before his ascension: (Mat 28:18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. 19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.) KJV You must see the entire Godhead was involved in the request of baptism. Since God said it, you are contradicting God, by saying it is not for salvation. It is not the water's ability to wash dirt from

the body, but the obedience to God, that saves us in Baptism. The only way we can have a clear conscience is in obedience. When we study all scripture, we see we need to be obedient servants. God test you to see if you will obey him! Remember Christ does not ask you to do anything that is unnecessary.

Questions and assignments: Lesson 3: The Beginning deliverance of God's Word in the New Covenant in the New Testament.

Be prepared to give scripture for each conclusion:

Class assignment:

Do the following optional assignments: Explain what you learned from this:

(a) Also, I suggest you study all things tied together with Baptism. Examples: ([Act 2:38](#) Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.") ([Mar 16:16](#) He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned.) As an assignment see what other words as grace or remission of sins and forgiveness of sins and Truth are tied together with.

1. State the order the New Testament word of God was delivered to man.
2. Who was the scripture talking about in "the Word became flesh"? Tell why this is so important in understanding scripture. [John 1:12-14](#) [John 6:63](#) [John 14:10-11](#)
3. Was Jesus a servant? Did he choose this. If so, show why he did this. Are we to be servants? What are and who are we to be servants for? What was Jesus's teaching on this to the apostles? [John 5:36](#) [Luke 19:10](#) [Mathew 23:11](#) [John 13:12-17](#)
4. What was the Holy Spirit to do for the apostles? What was the apostles to do for mankind? [John 14:26-27](#) [Mathew 28:18-20](#)
5. What does, putting the word of God in our mind and hearts, do for each man or woman? Why is this so powerful? [Mathew 23:39](#) [James 1:25-27](#) [John 8:31](#) [Ephesians 1:11-14](#) [John 6:63](#)
6. How does the commands from God reinforce each other in what God wants from man?
7. What are the things necessary for man to do in obedience which lead to salvation? (Note read my study on saved.pdf)
8. State some of the many ways men have tried to change God's plain for salvation which are not taught in the Bible. How long has man been taking these shortcuts? Do they think they are inspired to add to the Bible? Give scriptures to show why this is wrong. [Mathew 7:20](#) [Revelation 22:18](#) [1Corinthians 4:6](#)
9. Why do people just accept what these teachers deliver as if it comes from God? [2Timothy 2:15-17](#)
10. Why do so many, don't accept Baptism is for salvation? Show why their reasoning is wrong. [Luke 6:46](#) [1Peter 3:20-22](#)
11. Explain what pouring out of the Holy Spirit on mankind was to accomplish. Was this ever done in the Old Testament? [Romans 15:19-21](#)
12. Read and discuss what the prophet Joel stated about the pouring out of the Holy Spirit. [Acts 2:16-21](#)

Lesson 4: Faith Hope and Love

Bible definition:

Faith: (**Romans 10:17** So then **faith** comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

A biblical definition. (**Heb 11:1** Now **faith** is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.) (**Hebrew 11:6** But without **faith** it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.) You will notice evidence is involved. But it is a necessary conclusion there is a God. It is clearly seen in what God has made: Why would anyone not believe? It is clearly seen that there is a God by creation itself. (**Romans 1:18** For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, **19** because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them. **20** For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, **21** because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. **22** Professing to be wise, they became fools.) Can you not see that Faith is not just an emotion but evidence clearly seen that there is a God. Emotion only, can be a deceiver against the truth of God! The Jews had a zeal for God. They had an emotional connection that there is a God but; unwilling to have their emotions based on knowledge. (**Romans 10:1** Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is that they may be saved. **2** For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. **3** For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God. **4** For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.) This shows why **Romans 10:17** says faith comes by the hearing of the word of God. God's Word gives us knowledge.

Some call Hebrews 11 the chapter of faith: It follows further into chapter 12:

Think of what is the substance of things hoped for in this scripture.

(**Hebrews 11:1** Now **faith** is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. **2** For by it the elders obtained a good testimony. **3** By **faith** we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible. **4** By **faith** Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and through it, he being dead still speaks. **5** By **faith** Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, "AND WAS NOT FOUND, BECAUSE GOD HAD TAKEN HIM"; for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God. **6** But without **faith** it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him. **7** By **faith** Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his household, by which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to **faith**. **8** By **faith** Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going. **9** By **faith** he dwelt in the land of promise as in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise; **10** for he waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God. **11** By **faith** Sarah herself also received strength to conceive seed, and she bore a child when she was past the age, because she judged Him **faithful** who had promised. **12** Therefore from one man, and him as good as dead, were born as many as the stars of the sky in multitude—innumerable as the sand which is by the seashore. **13** These all died in **faith**, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. **14** For those who say such things declare plainly that they seek a homeland. **15** And truly if they had called to mind that country from which they had come out, they would have had opportunity to return.

16 But now they desire a better, that is, a heavenly country. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them. 17 By **faith** Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac, and he who had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, 18 of whom it was said, "IN ISAAC YOUR SEED SHALL BE CALLED," 19 concluding that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead, from which he also received him in a figurative sense. 20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. 21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshiped, leaning on the top of his staff. 22 By **faith** Joseph, when he was dying, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel, and gave instructions concerning his bones. 23 By **faith** Moses, when he was born, was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw he was a beautiful child; and they were not afraid of the king's command. 24 By **faith** Moses, when he became of age, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, 25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin, 26 esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he looked to the reward. 27 By **faith** he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing Him who is invisible. 28 By **faith** he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest he who destroyed the firstborn should touch them. 29 By **faith** they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land, whereas the Egyptians, attempting to do so, were drowned. 30 By **faith** the walls of Jericho fell down after they were encircled for seven days. 31 By **faith** the harlot Rahab did not perish with those who did not believe, when she had received the spies with peace. 32 And what more shall I say? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon and Barak and Samson and Jephthah, also of David and Samuel and the prophets: 33 who through **faith** subdued kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, 34 quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, became valiant in battle, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. 35 Women received their dead raised to life again. Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. 36 Still others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yes, and of chains and imprisonment. 37 They were stoned, they were sawn in two, were tempted, were slain with the sword. They wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented—38 of whom the world was not worthy. They wandered in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth. 39 And all these, having obtained a good testimony through **faith**, did not receive the promise, 40 God having provided something better for us, that they should not be made perfect apart from us. 12:1 Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. 3 For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls. 4 You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin.) *For our faith to be true we must believe God and recognize his great love, even to the death on the cross. God the Father gave his son for our redemption. Jesus did this willingly, showing his great love even while we were enemies to him.)* (Colossians 1:19 For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell, 20 and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross. 21 And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled 22 in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight.) (John 15:13 Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends. 14 You are My friends if you do whatever I command you. 15 No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you. 16 You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you. 17 These things I

command you, that you love one another.) If you want to be a friend of God you must do whatever God tells you to do! The only way to know, what God told you to do, is to hear and or read all scripture.

Actions done because of **Faith**:

Faith is a strong belief, a trust, that God will do as he said he would do, without doubting this. The perfect example was and is Abraham. See how a strong belief in what God said and promised, caused God to account his belief, for righteousness:

A definition from Strong's Concordance for righteousness:

Righteousness

1. Purity of heart and rectitude of life; conformity of heart and life to the divine law. Righteousness, as used in Scripture and theology, in which it is chiefly used, is nearly equivalent to holiness, comprehending holy principles and affections of heart, and conformity of life to the divine law. It includes all we call justice, honesty and virtue, with holy affections; in short, it is true religion.
-

And Abraham believed in the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness:

By faith Abraham believed and obeyed God. Even to the sacrifice of his son.

Maybe this is why Jesus Christ came into the world by his seed.

(Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Do not be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward." 2 But Abram said, "Lord GOD, what will You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?" 3 Then Abram said, "Look, You have given me no offspring; indeed one born in my house is my heir!" 4 And behold, the word of the LORD came to him, saying, "This one shall not be your heir, but one who will come from your own body shall be your heir." 5 Then He brought him outside and said, "Look now toward heaven, and count the stars if you are able to number them." And He said to him, "So shall your descendants be." 6 And he believed in the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness.)

God test Abraham.

(Genesis 22:1 Now it came to pass after these things that God tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am." 2 Then He said, "Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you." --- 9 Then they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order; and he bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. 11 But the Angel of the LORD called to him from heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" So he said, "Here I am." 12 And He said, "Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me." 13 Then Abraham lifted his eyes and looked, and there behind him was a ram caught in a thicket by its horns. So Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son.)

The father of Righteousness

(Galatians 3:6 just as Abraham "BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS ACCOUNTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS." 7 Therefore know that only those who are of faith are sons of Abraham. 8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel to Abraham beforehand, saying, "In you all the nations shall be blessed." 9 So then those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.)

God test all who are his. All scripture is a test to see if you will follow God just as it says in scripture. God does this for good testing and correcting us. Even Jesus was tested to teach men how to resist Satan and sin. Testing reveals if we are truly following God. Many think they will never do wrong but when tested they discover it is a trying of one's faith. Peter said this: (Mathew 26:35 Peter said to Him, "Even if I have to die with You, I will not deny You!" And so, said all the disciples.) Peter denied Jesus the Christ three times while Jesus was captive of the Jews. Peter wept bitterly when he realized what he had done. (Mathew 26:75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus who had said to him, "Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times." So he went out and wept bitterly.) You don't always know yourself until you are tested. After testing comes correction or chastening is necessary because of love. You better repent and ask for forgiveness. God can help you! Your faith and confidence increase when you successfully resist temptation. (Hebrews 12:5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: "MY SON, DO NOT DESPISE THE CHASTENING OF THE LORD, NOR BE DISCOURAGED WHEN YOU ARE REBUKED BY HIM; 6 FOR WHOM THE LORD LOVES HE CHASTENS, AND SCOURGES EVERY SON WHOM HE RECEIVES." 7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? 8 But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons. 9 Furthermore, we have had human fathers who corrected us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to the Father of spirits and live? 10 For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His holiness. 11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it. 12 Therefore strengthen the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees, 13 and make straight paths for your feet, so that what is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed. 10 For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His holiness. 11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

Hope: Hope and love are tied together. 1Corinthians 13 Verse 7 & 8

Believing all of God's Word helps us resist temptation. This helps us to Bear all things. We must avoid temptation. Don't temp yourself by being close to temptation. You will suffer because of the grief sin causes. Avoid temptation as much as you can to avoid sin and the grief it causes. Pray to God to deliver yourself from temptation. (Mathew 6:11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors. 13 And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen. 14 "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.)

The Nature Of Love

(1Corinthians 13:4 **Love** suffers long and is kind; **love** does not envy; **love** does not parade itself, is not puffed up; 5 **does** not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; 3:6 **does** not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; 7 **bears** all things, believes all things, **hopes** all things, endures all things. 8 **Love** never fails. But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away.) (1Corinthians 10:12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall. 13 No temptation has overtaken you except such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it.) Be vigilant in resisting sin: (1Peter 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. 9 Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by your brotherhood in the world.) (James 4:7 Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.)

Complete belief is necessary for true hope.

(Acts 24:15 I have **hope** in God, which they themselves also accept, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust.) (Romans 5:1 Therefore, having been justified by **faith**, we have

peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, 2 through whom also we have access by **faith** into this grace in which we stand, and rejoice in **hope** of the glory of God. 3 And not only that, but we also glory in tribulations, knowing that **tribulation produces perseverance; 4 and perseverance, character; and character, **hope**.**)

What shows the true love we must have.

Love: (Mathew 5:43 "You have heard that it was said, 'YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR and hate your enemy.' 44 But I say to you, **love** your enemies, **bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, 45 that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if you **love** those who **love** you, what reward have you? Do not even the tax collectors do the same?) (Mathew 19:19 'HONOR YOUR FATHER AND YOUR MOTHER,' and, '**YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF.**' ") (Mathew 22:36 "Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?" 37 Jesus said to him, '**YOU SHALL LOVE THE LORD YOUR GOD WITH ALL YOUR HEART, WITH ALL YOUR SOUL, AND WITH ALL YOUR MIND.**' 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like it: '**YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF.**' 40 On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.") (Mark 12:33 And to **love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to **love** one's neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.**") (John 13:34 **A new commandment I give to you, that you **love** one another; as I have **loved** you, that you also **love** one another. 35 By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have **love** for one another.**") (John 14:23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone **loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will **love** him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. 24 He who does not **love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me.**) This is how we show our love of God by keeping his commandments. (John 15:10 **If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My **love**, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His **love**.**) (Romans 8:38 **For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, 39 nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the **love** of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.**) God's love is constant and perfect. (Romans 12:9 **Let **love** be without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil. Cling to what is good. 10 Be kindly affectionate to one another with brotherly **love**, in honor giving preference to one another; 11 not lagging in diligence, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord; 12 rejoicing in **hope**, patient in tribulation, continuing steadfastly in prayer; 13 distributing to the needs of the saints, given to hospitality.) **Love** involves **faith** and **hope**. **Love** is the greatest of all these. (1Corinthians 13:1 **Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not **love**, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all **faith**, so that I could remove mountains, but have not **love**, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not **love**, it profits me nothing. 4 **Love** suffers long and is kind; **love** does not envy; **love** does not parade itself, is not puffed up; 5 does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; 6 does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, **hopes** all things, endures all things. 8 **Love** never fails. But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away. 9 For we know in part and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part will be done away.) (1John 2:5 **But whoever keeps His word, truly the **love** of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.) (1John 3:16 **By this we know **love**, because He laid down His life for us. And we also ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoever has this world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and shuts up his heart from him, how does the **love** of God abide in him? 18 My little children, let us not **love** in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth.) (1John 4:8 **He who does not **love** does not know God, for God is **love**. --- 17 **Love** has been perfected among us in this: that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as He is, so are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in **love**;**************

but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves torment. But he who fears has not been made perfect in love. 19 We love Him because He first loved us.) If we do not obey God just as he has said then we show we do not truly love God. (1John 5:2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments.) (1Corinthians 16:13 Watch, stand fast in the faith, be brave, be strong. 14 Let all that you do be done with love.) Speaking God's word his truth not man's false truth. This shows we love God. (Ephesians 4:15 but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into Him who is the head—Christ—) (Ephesians 6:23 Peace to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.) (Philippians 1:9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in knowledge and all discernment, 10 that you may approve the things that are excellent, that you may be sincere and without offense till the day of Christ, 11 being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.)

Scriptures with **Faith Hope** and **Love** in each passage: This shows how they fit together:

(1Corinthians 13:11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I also am known. 13 And now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.) (1Thessalonians 1:2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers, 3 remembering without ceasing your work of faith, labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ in the sight of our God and Father.) (1Thessalonians 5:8 But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation. 9 For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.) **See the armor of God in: Ephesians 6:10-17**

I have no doubt that the Holy Spirit works today through God's word. Scriptures show how the Holy Spirit caused the word to be delivered to man. (John 14:23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. 24 He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me. 25 "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. 26 But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. 27 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.) (John 16:13 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. 14 He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. 15 All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.) By saying the Holy Spirit must show God's plain to man again, you are denying the inspiration of scriptures in the Bible are 'not complete and inspired by God'. Please don't do this! (Proverbs 16:25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.) (Isaiah 55:7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD. 9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.)

Questions: Lesson 4: On Faith, Hope, and Love

Give scriptures:

1. From the scriptures give a definition of Faith. **Romans 10:17 Hebrews 11:1**
2. Why is Faith important? **Hebrews 11:6**
3. How do we get Faith? **Romans 10:17-20**

4. List the defensive and offensive armaments in the armor of God. [Ephesians 6:10-20](#)
5. How do we obtain this armor? [2Timothy 2:15](#)
6. How do we stay away from temptation and resist the devil? [Luke 11:4](#) [Luke 22:40](#) [Luke 22:46](#) [1Corinthians 10:12-13](#) [1Timothy 6:6-10](#) [2Timothy 2:15](#) [Mathew 4:1-11](#) [James 4:6-8](#) [James 1:12](#)
7. Discuss in class how love is to work in all things.
8. How do we gain the ability to love as God does?
9. Is Faith just an emotion? What kind things are necessary for true faith?
10. List some of the results of true love. [Romans 8:38-39](#) [Romans 12:9-13](#)

Lesson 5: The Purpose of Tongues and many other teachings.

We must remember God always has a purpose for everything he does. The first instance in the New Testament was in Acts two. Its purpose was to communicate God's message to all who were in Jerusalem whether native or visiting. The Holy Spirit caused the apostles to speak in languages of all there. It was in language of each person's native language. These languages were unknown to the apostles in that they had not learned how to communicate in them. The Holy Spirit made it possible for the apostles to communicate God's message, to all the people present. The message, they needed to hear from God. All heard in their native language. The message was delivered with clarity of what God wanted for all to understand.

(Note: They did not have all the New Testament writings at this time as we do now.)

Tongues: [Acts 2:1-4](#) [10:45-47](#) [19:4-6](#)

The first Gospel message delivered under the New Covenant: These tongues were the tongues of men's languages to deliver the message to all that were there: ([Acts 2:1](#) When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. [2](#) And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. [3](#) Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them.) The tongues spoken were given by the Holy Spirit. The Spirit did this by using the apostles, who were faithful men. They did not need to learn how to do this: People today have classes to learn how to speak in tongues. The apostles did not have classes. The Holy Spirit caused them to speak in tongues. This idea of having classes is strictly man's contrivance. It shows they are miss-teaching. Neither was there any necessity to have schools to teach them, how to speak in tongues. God gave it directly to the apostles. The Spirit caused this to happen, not man. Of course, this was only given to the apostles first and later the gift of the Holy Spirit to those here who were converted and obeyed God. The apostles were first, so that God's message could be delivered first.

The coming of the Baptism of the Holy Spirit on the apostles: ([Acts 2:4](#) And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. [5](#) And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. [6](#) And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language. [7](#) Then they were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, "Look, are not all these who speak Galileans?" [8](#) And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? [9](#) Parthians and Medes and Elamites, those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, [10](#) Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya adjoining Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, [11](#) Cretans and Arabs—we hear them speaking in our own tongues the wonderful works of God." [12](#) So they were all amazed and perplexed, saying to one another, "Whatever could this mean?" --- [15](#) For these are not drunk, as you suppose, since it is only the third hour of the day. [16](#) But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel:)

The Prophecies of Joel predicted the tongues from here in Acts 2.

The tongues were to come to teach God's message. They were to believe and obeyed it.

(Acts 2:16 But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: 17 'AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAYS GOD, THAT I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT ON ALL FLESH; YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS, YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS. 18 AND ON MY MENSERVANTS AND ON MY MAIDSERVANTS I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT IN THOSE DAYS; AND THEY SHALL PROPHECY. 19 I WILL SHOW WONDERS IN HEAVEN ABOVE AND SIGNS IN THE EARTH BENEATH: BLOOD AND FIRE AND VAPOR OF SMOKE. 20 THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD, BEFORE THE COMING OF THE GREAT AND AWESOME DAY OF THE LORD. 21 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT WHOEVER CALLS ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED.') This is a quote from (Joel 2:28-32)

Under the New Covenant.

We must realize all this happened in the New Testament under the New Covenant. Christ blood had already been shed for this Covenant. This is why the New Covenant was in effect: Jesus said this in his instituting the lord's supper: **(Mark 14:24 And He said to them, "This is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many.)** All these things happened in the New Testament times recorded in the Bible. **(Hebrews 9:15 And for this reason He is the Mediator of the new covenant, by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, that those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. 16 For where there is a testament, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is in force after men are dead, since it has no power at all while the testator lives. 18 Therefore not even the first covenant was dedicated without blood.)**

We see these signs in the apostles work and those who truly believe. What was the purpose of God doing this? Answer: Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. This is God's purpose. We must see why God did this. It was to cure man from the plague of sin. It was a greater need than a physical need for healing. God healed the physical need also so the people would realize all spoken was from God. All these signs were not to exalt man but to save man. Pride in any gift at this time period was not to exalt one's self. If anyone desired this for personal gain, they would receive nothing. This is putting yourself ahead of God, which defeats God's purpose. **(Mark 7:20 And He said, "What comes out of a man, that defiles a man. 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. 23 All these evil things come from within and defile a man.")** **(1John 2:16 For all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father but is of the world)** God's purpose was to deliver his message to all people. **(Mark 16:15 And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned.)** **Believe what?** Jesus said: **(Mar 1:15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel.")** This means all scripture must be studied and believed. This takes time for the new convert to grow in God's Word.

Signs were to show the message was from God.

Tongues were to give revelation, knowledge, prophesying, or by teaching:

Signs to show they were preaching the gospel from God: **(Mark 16:17 And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; 18 they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover."** **19 So then, after the Lord had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God.)** I see only the apostles did all these things and received all these blessings. From this next scripture we see another purpose for tongues **(1Corinthians 14:6 But now, brethren, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you unless I speak to you either by revelation, by knowledge, by prophesying, or by teaching?)** The revelation of God's message which

gave knowledge of what God wants for man, and prophecies of what will come and deliver God's message to become written in Bible and teaching to all of what all mankind needed to know to please God.

Another purpose of God giving tongues is to save all, including the Gentiles.

The tongues received from God proved the Gentiles were accepted to be saved by obedience to God. (Acts 10:45 And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God. Then Peter answered, 47 "Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?") No one objected.

The prayer for them to receive the Holy Spirit and the laying on of the apostle's hands, individuals received spiritual gifts.

The Only examples found in the Bible of anyone receiving spiritual gifts after Jesus' ascension were from the apostles. This was from prayer and the laying on of their hands. (Acts 8:14 Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them, 15 who, when they had come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit. 16 For as yet He had fallen upon none of them. They had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 17 Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.) In the Bible I have found only the apostles laid on hands to give the Holy Spirit.

In this example of the Corinthians receiving teaching in God's Word did not receive the teaching of Christ only on John the Baptist. (Acts 19:1 And it happened, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Paul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus. And finding some disciples 2 he said to them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?" So they said to him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit." 3 And he said to them, "Into what then were you baptized?" So they said, "Into John's baptism." 4 Then Paul said, "John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus." 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. 7 Now the men were about twelve in all.) Still after teaching Christ to them, Paul laid hands on them and they received the Holy Spirit.

Any apostle could not give the Holy Spirit only God could do that, thus prayer was given for them and laying on of the apostle's hands to accomplish this. There are many passages which state the laying on of hands not all mention the prayer for the people obeying and receiving the gift of the Holy Spirit. Acts 19 has a similar passage involving Paul. Because man does not have the right to command God to give the gift of the Holy Spirit prayer or approval of some kind must be involved in the laying on of hands. Laying on of hands of a convert receiving the gift of healing was a laying on for that purpose only. Because the apostles could do this because they were filled with the Holy Ghost. Thus, the Holy Ghost approved this not the apostle only.

Some had not received gifts because the teaching to salvation was not complete. The teaching they received was not up to date. This is why it was important to teach the Corinthians. They had obeyed the teaching taught them. Teaching that was done before Paul came to them. The teaching they had received, did not include: Jesus part in salvation. Their hearts were willing to do God's will. They obeyed under John's baptism. This was what they were taught. But the knowledge of Christ was not taught them. We must understand from this, a complete teaching of what God wanted, must always be taught. Today many teachers don't teach all scripture. They were not shown all the teaching of God's word. Teaching all scripture is the only way to understand the complete teaching on salvation. A complete teaching must always be taught. This was the urgency need to teach them all of what God wanted. Many today still refuse to teach all the word of God on salvation. Teaching only part of what God wanted, is deigning people what God wants. This makes them false teachers. False teachers will be condemned by God! Only teaching part of the scriptures, and leaving out all things of salvation, is a sin. Teaching a different way not found in scripture is helping Satan to condemn people.

Even the fact Paul had not been with the original apostles until after Jesus appeared to him on the road to Damascus, He became an apostle for God by Christ authority. In Acts 9 verse 1 through 22. (Romans 1:1

Paul, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated to the gospel of God **2** which He promised before through His prophets in the Holy Scriptures,) (**Romans 11:13** For I speak to you Gentiles; inasmuch as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I magnify my ministry,)

Paul's previous behavior when he was called Saul.

If God would forgive him. Why would you not recognize God's forgiveness for you?

(**Acts 9:1** Then Saul, still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest **2** and asked letters from him to the synagogues of Damascus, so that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. **3** As he journeyed he came near Damascus, and suddenly a light shone around him from heaven. **4** Then he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?" **5** And he said, "Who are You, Lord?" Then the Lord said, "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. It is hard for you to kick against the goads." **6** So he, trembling and astonished, said, "Lord, what do You want me to do?" Then the Lord said to him, "Arise and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do." **7** And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice but seeing no one. **8** Then Saul arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened he saw no one. But they led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus. --- **17** And Ananias went his way and entered the house; and laying his hands on him he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." **18** Immediately there fell from his eyes something like scales, and he received his sight at once; and he arose and was baptized.

Paul became a Christian and converted many. He considered Timothy his spiritual son in the Faith.

This epistle was to encourage Timothy. (**1Timothy 4:11** These things command and teach. **12** Let no one despise your youth, but *be an example to the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.* **13** *Till I come, give attention to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.* **14** Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the eldership. **15** Meditate on these things; give yourself entirely to them, that your progress may be evident to all. **16** Take heed to yourself and to the doctrine. Continue in them, for in doing this you will save both yourself and those who hear you.) (**1Corinthians 4:17** For this reason I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful son in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways in Christ, as I teach everywhere in every church.) Paul never married. Despite this he considered Timothy his son in the faith. Through Paul, God worked unusual miracles by his hands. (**Act 19:11** Now God worked unusual miracles by the hands of Paul,) He was not an apostle who learned from Jesus when he was in the flesh. He was an apostle who learned directly from Jesus. (**Galatians 1:10** For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ. **11** But I make known to you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man. **12** For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through the revelation of Jesus Christ.) Paul also had the gift of the laying on of hands to give others spiritual gifts just like the other apostles. (**Act 19:6** And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. **7** Now the men were about twelve in all.)

The laying on of hands with prayer to deliver spiritual gifts was only done by the apostles in the New Testament. The laying on of hands by ordinary obedient believers was for healing of physical or medical problems. There are no examples of ordinary believers delivering spiritual gifts to others. Therefore, we cannot assume the giving of spiritual gifts by the laying on of hands continued after the apostles. I have no scripture in which the spiritual gifts were given to men by anyone but the apostles. Paul had the gift of laying on of hands to give spiritual gifts. He was made an apostle directly by Jesus after he repented and obeyed God. We cannot add our assumptions to the Bible, that would be a sin. Assumptions cannot be used because the intent of the scriptures could be mistaught with such a practice.

God's Spirit dwelling in our hearts by understanding and appreciating all God says in his word.

This was and is the doctrine delivered by the apostles. Fear came upon every soul. The wonders and signs proved the words taught were from God. (**Acts 2:42** And they continued steadfastly in the apostle's doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. **43** Then fear came upon every soul,

and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. 44 Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, 45 and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need.)

The New Covenant required not going back to the Old Covenant

Obedying the old law under the first covenant by requiring circumcision was and is rejected because we are under the New Covenant by Christ blood sacrifice. (Mathew 26:28 For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.) (Acts 15:5 But some of the sect of the Pharisees who believed rose up, saying, "It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses." 6 Now the apostles and elders came together to consider this matter. 7 And when there had been much dispute, Peter rose up and said to them: "Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe. 8 So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, 9 and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. --- 19 Therefore I judge that we should not trouble those from among the Gentiles who are turning to God, 20 but that we write to them to abstain from things polluted by idols, from sexual immorality, from things strangled, and from blood. 21 For Moses has had throughout many generations those who preach him in every city, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath." 22 Then it pleased the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas, namely, Judas who was also named Barsabas, and Silas, leading men among the brethren.)

The Baptism of the Holy Spirit was given to the gentiles in this scripture, after receiving the message from God's word by the apostles. It was necessary for Cornelius and his people to receive the Holy Spirit first before baptism so Peter and the Jews with him would allow them to be baptized. It taught these Jews to accept them as their brothers. This is the only time recorded of this happening this way. We cannot claim this as a change in how it was done. Why, because this was necessary to show God was accepting them and they needed to obey God in all things even Baptism. (Acts 10:44 While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word. 45 And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God. Then Peter answered, 47 "Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?" 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then they asked him to stay a few days.)

The circumcision of the heart was to turn people from evil ways and take them from the Old Covenant to the New Covenant in Christ blood sacrifice. (Romans 2:28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh; 29 but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men but from God.) Don't think God still requires physical circumcision. He doesn't. This also means we are no longer under the "Old Law". The physical requirements of the old covenant are gone. We still need the teaching of the Old Testament for our learning and understanding of what pleases God. This gives us comfort and understanding. It also shows why Christ sacrifice was needed. (Romans 15:4 For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. 5 Now may the God of patience and comfort grant you to be like-minded toward one another, according to Christ Jesus,) (Mathew 5:17 "Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. 18 For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.)

Requiring physical circumcision is gone. In fact, if you try to mix the old covenant with the new covenant you have fallen from the grace of God. You have lost the benefit that comes from Christ. (Galatians 5:2 Indeed I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. 3 And I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is a debtor to keep the whole law. 4 You have become estranged from Christ, you who attempt to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace. 5 For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. 6 For in Christ Jesus

neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love. 7 You ran well. Who hindered you from obeying the truth?)

Confirming the word by signs: In verse [Mark 16:20](#)

Christ has risen. ([Mark 16:6](#) But he said to them, "Do not be alarmed. You seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified. He is risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid Him. 7 But go, tell His disciples—and Peter—that He is going before you into Galilee; there you will see Him, as He said to you." [8](#) So they went out quickly and fled from the tomb, for they trembled and were amazed. And they said nothing to anyone, for they were afraid. 9 Now when He rose early on the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven demons. 10 She went and told those who had been with Him, as they mourned and wept. 11 And when they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, they did not believe. 12 After that, He appeared in another form to two of them as they walked and went into the country. 13 And they went and told it to the rest, but they did not believe them either.) ([Mark 16:20](#) And they went out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and confirming the word through the accompanying signs. Amen.)

The great commission to deliver Christ message to all people:

([Mark 16:14](#) Later He appeared to the eleven as they sat at the table; and He rebuked their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He had risen. 15 And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature.) What were they to believe? ([Mark 1:15](#) and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel.")

This is why unbelief condemns us.

([Mark 16:16](#) He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned.) The signs were to help people to believe the new message from God's New Covenant. ([Mark 16:17](#) And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; 18 they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover." [19](#) So then, after the Lord had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God.) Signs confirmed this message was from God. ([Mark 16:20](#) And they went out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and **confirming the word through the accompanying signs.** Amen.

The kingdom of God is at hand. Belief always includes all the gospel.

Jesus said this: ([Mark 1:14](#) Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, 15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel.") Gentiles were to receive the gospel and believe it. ([Acts 15:7](#) And when there had been much dispute, Peter rose up and said to them: "Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that **by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe.**) We must not hide the gospel by incorrect teaching. Each Christian must strive to show the gospel without deception. ([2Corinthians 4:3](#) But even **if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, 4 whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them.**) The prophets and the angels, before this time, desired to look into this salvation that was to be delivered to man. ([1Peter 1:10](#) Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. 12 To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us **they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven— things which angels desire to look into.**) The message was delivered to the gentiles. ([Acts 10:45](#) And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, **as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also. 46 For they heard them**

Speak with tongues and magnify God. Then Peter answered, 47 "Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?")

Only those obedient to God and chosen of the Holy Spirit
could do the miracles according to God's purpose:

Just as God does not give his spirit by measure, he does not give his word by measure. What he speaks it is spiritual. Notice how the word and the Spirit work together. This is the delivery of what is spiritual! You cannot be spiritual without God's word! See the Holy Spirit is not given by measure. (John 3:31 He who comes from above is above all; he who is of the earth is earthly and speaks of the earth. He who comes from heaven is above all. 32 And what He has seen and heard, that He testifies; and no one receives His testimony. 33 He who has received His testimony has certified that God is true. 34 For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure.) The Holy Spirit chose the gifts for each one for the profit of all. This is not by measure but by what is the most profitable for all. Only the Godhead can make such a decision because only God can see the true thoughts of the hearts of men. (1Corinthians 12:7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all:) The list of spiritual gifts the Spirit delivered to them. The Spirit determined who got what spiritual gifts. See these gifts in these times were given by the Spirit's will only, not man's will. (1Corinthians 12:8 for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, 10 to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. 11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.) The proof of what the apostles spoke was from God, is proven by all these spiritual gifts and wonders delivered by the apostles. What they spoke became written down in the Bible. Also, we see false delivery of wonderful works by those who falsely claiming to be from God. They gave many wonderful works but were not accepted by God because they did not come from God. (Mathew 7:21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. 22 Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' 23 And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'") (1John 3:4 Whoever commits sin also commits lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness.)

Love is the perfect sign of obedience.

Love is more important than any spiritual gift or service: (1Coianthians 13:1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing.) Love is the greatest gift!

Questions: Lesson 5: The Purpose of Tongues and many other teachings

Give scriptures with your answers when possible.

1. List the gifts of the spirit you find in scripture. 1Corinthians 12:8-11
2. What were the purposes of these gifts? Act 14:3
3. Who receive these gifts and why? 1Corinthians 12:6-11
4. How did these gifts help man? Act 14:3
5. Did the apostles understand how to communicate in the tongues they spoke in Acts 2?
6. What Covenant was the speaking in tongues under? Mathew 26:26-28 Heb 12:24

7. What did Joel prophesy about this? [Acts 2:16-21](#)
8. What signs followed those who believed? [Mark 16:17-18](#)
9. What defiles a man? [Mathew 15:10-11](#)
10. What brought us the New Covenant from God? [Mathew 26:27-28](#)
11. Explain why this statement is important. (Tongues were to give revelation, knowledge, prophesying, or by teaching.) [1Corinthians 14:4-6](#)
12. Is the Bible complete as is? Is there any necessity for further revelation? [Acts 20:26-28](#)
13. What did the signs and wonders do for the message preached? [Act 14:3](#) [Hebrews 2:4](#)
14. Explain why tongues were important at the time they were given. [1Corinthians 14:22](#)
15. What was accomplished by the laying on of hands of the apostles? [Acts 8:13-18](#)
16. Did anyone give the Holy Spirit other than Jesus or the apostles? 17. What is lawlessness? [1John 3:4](#)

Lesson 6: Being Filled with the Spirit in the New Covenant:

Make sure you have the spirit of God not Satan's Spirit.

God's Spirit filled the apostles: ([Acts 2:2](#) And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. **3** Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. **4** And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.) God could have filled all there with the Spirit but he did not. He did it to the apostles to deliver the message first, delivering the message to all the people there in their native language. This shows the necessity of God's word for man. You must receive the word of God first!

Satan's spirit can enter the hearts of men. ([1Corinthians 5:1](#) It is reported commonly *that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.* **2** And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. --- **4** In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, **5** To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.) Jesus speaks of his betrayer: ([John 13:26](#) Jesus answered, "It is he to whom I shall give a piece of bread when I have dipped it." And having dipped the bread, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son of Simon.* **27** Now after the piece of bread, Satan entered him. Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do quickly.") Satan entered the heart of Eve: Satan's spirit only deceives and destroys man! ([2Corinthians 11:3](#) But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.) From this passage it shows the scripture understanding comes from the simple explanations not complicated ones. God wants all to be saved. This why the message of salvation is not complicated. There are passages that are complicated but salvation is not one of them. You do, however, need to study all things. The scriptures teach mankind on what saves and what gives the remission of sins. People are often told what they needed to do according to a preacher or teacher's present knowledge. Their knowledge may be incomplete or corrupted by man's ideas. This is why you need to see all scripture to discern who is following the Bible strictly and keeping out man's ideas. Many believe they teach correctly but ignore scriptures that conflict with their ideas. Just because what they are teaching has been taught for several hundred years doesn't make their teaching correct. Remember four hundred years passed between the old and New testaments still men perverted the teaching. When Christ came, he corrected them. So why would you not believe this is happening in our time? Salvation does not have many different methods to salvation but is the sum of everything taught on salvation. Salvation is the forgiveness of sin or remission of sin and obedience to all Christ gave us to obey. All of God's teachings are necessary for men to obey for salvation! We are to obey the sum of all taught for salvation under the New Covalent. ([Proverbs 30:5](#) Every word of God is pure; He is a shield to those who put their trust in Him.) ([Deuteronomy 32:3](#) For I proclaim the name of the LORD: Ascribe greatness to our God. **4** He is the Rock, His work is perfect; For all His ways are justice, A God of truth and without injustice; Righteous and upright is He.)

We can learn to understand the complicated scriptures by understanding the simple scriptures first and

with diligence studying all scripture with diligence over time. It may take a hundred readings before the answer becomes clear. Our brethren can help with the understanding if we ask and study with them. Study God's Word to the extent they can receive the strong meat of the word. (1Corinthians 3:2 I fed you with milk and not with solid food; for until now you were not able to receive it, and even now you are still not able; 3 for you are still carnal. For where there are envy, strife, and divisions among you, are you not carnal and behaving like mere men?) (Hebrews 5::9 And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him, 10 called by God as High Priest "ACCORDING TO THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK," 11 of whom we have much to say, and hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing. 12 For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you again the first principles of the oracles of God; and you have come to need milk and not solid food. 13 For everyone who partakes only of milk is unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. 14 But solid food belongs to those who are of full age, that is, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.) This why, we need to see what was told Timothy about salvation. (2Timothy 3:15 and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.) If anyone makes up other ways for salvation than what is given in scripture, mark them, because they are deceivers! (Galatians 1:6 I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, 7 which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. 9 As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed. 10 For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ.) We must please God not man.

Error Examples: Just take Jesus into your heart then you are saved.

Answer: The Bible does not say this is for salvation. Although if you change your heart to obey all God has told you to do in his Word for salvation you will be saved. This was told about Jesus: (Hebrews 5:9 And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him.) *If you don't see, what people say is for salvation in the Bible, then they are making themselves deceivers. This is what the bible says about deceivers. Jesus said this: (Mathew 24:4 And Jesus answered and said to them: "Take heed that no one deceives you. 5 For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many.) (2Timothy 3:13 But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.) Remember those being deceived can be very sincere in what they teach and believe. Because they are deceived, they deceive others.*

Keep God's word in your mind so you can perceive Satan's deception!

Let us not be ignorant of Satan's devices. (2Co 2:10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ; 11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.) Only God's word can help you to discern good fruit. By their fruits you will know them. (Mathew 7:17 Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a bad tree bear good fruit. 19 Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them.) Satan deceptively transforms himself into ministers of righteousness: (2Corinthians 11:13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. 14 And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.) Satan's spirit can only enter man if you don't believe God's word by rejecting God's will, from scripture. Please use scripture, do not be deceived by Satan or his followers. We must be aware of his deception! (2Corinthians 2:9 For to this end I also wrote, that I might put you to the test, whether you are obedient in all things. 10 Now whom you forgive anything, I also forgive. For if indeed I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the presence of Christ, 11 lest Satan should take advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.) If you leave God's word out of your mind, Satan has an easy route to deceive you. The Simplicity in Christ: (2Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.)

We cannot have faith without the Word of God:

We cannot please him without faith:

So, this should show you how important the Word of God is: (Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of

those who diligently seek Him.) (2Timothy 2:15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.) (Romans 10:16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.) (James 2:26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.) So, Christians get busy in God's service. (Galatians 5:5 For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. 6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love. 7 You ran well. Who hindered you from obeying the truth?) (Acts 5:32 And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him.") If you do not know his word, you will not know how or what to obey!

Let the Word of God Dwell in you richly.

Let God's word dwell in your heart mind and soul. Jesus said: (Mat 22:37 Jesus said to him, 'YOU SHALL LOVE THE LORD YOUR GOD WITH ALL YOUR HEART, WITH ALL YOUR SOUL, AND WITH ALL YOUR MIND.' 38 This is the first and great commandment.) (Colossians 3:16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.) (Ephesians 5:17 Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is. 18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit, 19 speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord, 20 giving thanks always for all things to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, 21 submitting to one another in the fear of God. 22 Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord.)

God's way is not the ways of man:

We must realize we are not able to discern correctly, without God's help in his word. (Isaiah 55:8 "For My thoughts are not your thoughts, Nor are your ways My ways," says the LORD. 9 "For as the heavens are higher than the earth, So are My ways higher than your ways, And My thoughts than your thoughts.)

God warns about changing his word:

Man's opinions only corrupt, depend on God's word. (Galatians 1:6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. 9 As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed.)

The Gospel did not come from man:

Paul did not receive teaching from man but from God. Before the complete teaching of God's word, no man knew what God wanted under the New Covenant. (Galatians 1:11 But I make known to you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man. 12 For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through the revelation of Jesus Christ.) (2Peter 1:20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.) (1Corinthians 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 14 But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.)

In all this you see how the holy Spirit took the mind of God and revealed it to man:

God reveals it to man: (1Corinthians 2:7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory, 8 which none of the rulers of this age knew; for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 9 But as it is written: "EYE HAS NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, NOR HAVE ENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN THE THINGS WHICH GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM." 10 But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 14 But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But he who is spiritual judges all things, yet he

himself is *rightly* judged by no one. **16** For "WHO HAS KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD THAT HE MAY INSTRUCT HIM?" But we have the mind of Christ.) The apostles were given the mind of God to teach all mankind.

By the Word of God (the Bible), you will be judged:

(**2Thessalonians 1:3** We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is fitting, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all abounds toward each other, **4** so that we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that you endure, **5** which is manifest evidence of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you also suffer; **6** since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, **7** and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, **8** in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. **9** These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, **10** when He comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe, because our testimony among you was believed.)

The prophets and angels desired to know what was to come according to God's will.

(**1Peter 1:10** Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, **11** searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. **12** To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven—things which angels desire to look into.) (**2Peter 1:20** knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, **21** for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.)

The delivering of the Word of God to man, with accompanying signs and wonders was necessary.

By showing signs and wonders, prove the things spoken and written down were from God and not man: (**Acts 14:3** Therefore they stayed there a long time, speaking boldly in the Lord, who was bearing witness to the word of His grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.) (**Romans 15:19** in mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem and round about to Illyricum I have fully preached the gospel of Christ. **2** For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just reward, **3** how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by those who heard Him, **4** God also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will?)

By all this we have the written word. God delivered it so we can understand what God wants. Don't think you can be lazy and not study it. If you are arrogant and you claim I have the Holy Spirit, he will direct me without studding. God did not deliver his word, so you can do your own thing, without studding, God's word is necessary! You are to diligently seek him. (**Hebrews 11:6** But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.)

To those who say: "There is no advantage in serving God.

I don't believe he is real anyway."

This is what was said about the Jews. ((**Romans 3:1** What advantage then has the Jew, or what is the profit of circumcision? **2** Much in every way! Chiefly because to them were committed the oracles of God. **3** For what if some did not believe? Will their unbelief make the faithfulness of God without effect? **4** Certainly not! Indeed, let God be true but every man a liar. As it is written: "THAT YOU MAY BE JUSTIFIED IN YOUR WORDS, AND MAY OVERCOME WHEN YOU ARE JUDGED." **5** But if our unrighteousness demonstrates the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unjust who inflicts wrath? (I speak as a man.) **6** Certainly not! For then how will God judge the world? **7** For if the truth of God has increased through my lie to His glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner? **8** And why not say, "Let us do evil that good may come"? —as we are slanderously reported and as some affirm that we say. Their condemnation is just. **9** What then? Are we better than they? Not at all. For we have previously charged both Jews and Greeks that they are all under sin. **10** As it is written: "THERE IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO, NOT ONE; 11 THERE IS NONE WHO UNDERSTANDS; THERE IS NONE WHO SEEKS AFTER GOD. 12 THEY HAVE ALL TURNED ASIDE; THEY HAVE TOGETHER BECOME UNPROFITABLE; THERE IS NONE WHO DOES GOOD, NO, NOT ONE." 13 "THEIR THROAT IS AN OPEN TOMB; WITH THEIR TONGUES THEY HAVE PRACTICED DECEIT"; "THE

POISON OF ASPS IS UNDER THEIR LIPS"; 14 "WHOSE MOUTH IS FULL OF CURSING AND BITTERNESS." 15 "THEIR FEET ARE SWIFT TO SHED BLOOD; 16 DESTRUCTION AND MISERY ARE IN THEIR WAYS; 17 AND THE WAY OF PEACE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN." 18 "THERE IS NO FEAR OF GOD BEFORE THEIR EYES." 19 Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. 20 Therefore by the deeds of the law no flesh will be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. 21 But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is revealed, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, 22 even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference; 23 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, 24 being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, 25 whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed, 26 to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus. 27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? No, but by the law of faith. 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law. 29 Or is He the God of the Jews only? Is He not also the God of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also, 30 since there is one God who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith. 31 Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly not! On the contrary, we establish the law.)) The law which does not justify any more is the old law under the old covenant. We are under the new Covenant in Christ Blood. This is the law of faith. (Luke 22:20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.) KJV (Luke 22:20 Likewise He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood, which is shed for you.") NKJV

Remember faith comes by hearing the word of God.

Doesn't this next passage seem like our world today: The only thing different is idle worship as God is less than it was then, maybe? (Romans 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek. 17 For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH." 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, 19 because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them. 20 For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, 21 because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. 22 Professing to be wise, they became fools, 23 and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man—and birds and four-footed animals and creeping things. 24 Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves, 25 who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen. 26 For this reason God gave them up to vile passions. For even their women exchanged the natural use for what is against nature. 27 Likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is shameful, and receiving in themselves the penalty of their error which was due. 28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting; 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; they are whisperers, 30 backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 31 undiscerning, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful; 32 who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.)

Any study from scripture is how we determine what God wants for us. It is not proving or believing my earthly Dad or Mother or Grandmother or Granddad or friend or famous book author or any spiritual leader or denomination is right. "It is the Bible that is right!". It is inspired By God through Jesus and delivered by the Holy spirit to the apostles and from them to mankind. Jesus was the word of God which became flesh. Proof text: John talking about Jesus: (John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it. 6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 This man came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light which gives light to every man coming into the world. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. 11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. 12

But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: 13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. --- 19 Now this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who are you?" 20 He confessed, and did not deny, but confessed, "I am not the Christ." 21 And they asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah?" He said, "I am not." "Are you the Prophet?" And he answered, "No." 22 Then they said to him, "Who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?" 23 He said: "I am 'THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS: "MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF THE LORD," ' as the prophet Isaiah said." 24 Now those who were sent were from the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, saying, "Why then do you baptize if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?" 26 John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water, but there stands One among you whom you do not know. 27 It is He who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose." --- 29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world! 30 This is He of whom I said, 'After me comes a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me.' 31 I did not know Him; but that He should be revealed to Israel, therefore I came baptizing with water.") From this passage we see Jesus was the word which became flesh. I emphasize this was to show how important this is to recognize the Bible is the word of God delivered by Jesus to the apostles. It was continued to be delivered to the apostles after Jesus' death by the Holy Spirit. (John 14:25 "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. 26 But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.) (John 16:13 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. 14 He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. 15 All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.) After Jesus resurrection he appeared to Peter and three times emphasized how important it was to feed his sheep with God's word. (John 21:14 This is now the third time Jesus showed Himself to His disciples after He was raised from the dead. 15 So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "Feed My lambs." 16 He said to him again a second time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "Tend My sheep." 17 He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You." Jesus said to him, "Feed My sheep.) This was to emphasize how important preaching God's word to all mankind. As Christians we are to feed God's sheep with God's word. This shows we love God. Consider these scriptures: (Luke 6:46 "But why do you call Me 'Lord, Lord,' and not do the things which I say?)" We must teach preach God's word. If you don't, you cannot call Jesus your lord! If for some reason you think you don't have ability to do so, consider these scriptures: Moses did not think he had the ability to do so: (Exodus 4:10 Then Moses said to the LORD, "O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither before nor since You have spoken to Your servant; but I am slow of speech and slow of tongue." 11 So the LORD said to him, "Who has made man's mouth? Or who makes the mute, the deaf, the seeing, or the blind? Have not I, the LORD? 12 Now therefore, go, and I will be with your mouth and teach you what you shall say." 13 But he said, "O my Lord, please send by the hand of whomever else You may send." 14 So the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and He said: "Is not Aaron the Levite your brother? I know that he can speak well. And look, he is also coming out to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart.) Just because you think you are not capable, does not mean, with prayer, with study and diligent effort do more than you think you can. God wants you to know he will help you. But if you do not physically or mentally have this ability, God still has work for you to do. Christians do the work, that God gives you the ability to do. You must try to see what you can do with God's help. (1Corinthians 2:1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, did not come with excellence of speech or of wisdom declaring to you the testimony of God. 2 For I determined not to know anything among you except Jesus Christ and Him crucified. 3 I was with you in weakness, in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, 5 that your faith should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of God.) (Romans 12:2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. 3 For I say, through the grace given to me, to everyone who is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but to think soberly, as God has dealt to each one a measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, but all the members do not have the same function, 5 so we, being many, are one body in Christ, and individually members of one another.) You can find a way to interest people in the word of God. Or get help from a brother to influence others.

Questions: Lesson 6: Being Filled with the Spirit in the New Covenant:

Give scriptures with your answers:

1. Can man discern what he needs to do for God by his own opinion? [Jerimiah 10:23](#) [Proverbs 11:5](#) [Romans 12:15-16](#)
2. How do we know if we have the spirit given by God? [1Corinthians 2:10-12](#) [1Corinthians 2:13-14](#) [John 17:18-21](#) [John 17:16](#)
3. How do we receive the simplicity in Christ? [2Corinthians 11:3-4](#) [1Corinthians 3:2-3](#)
4. How do we learn to understand the complicated scriptures? [2Corinthians 11:3](#)
5. Does every Christian need to go from the milk of the word to the meat of the word? [1Corinthians 3:2](#)
6. Who are deceivers and how do we recognize them? [2John 1:6-7](#)
7. Can deceivers seem sincere? Do they know they teach error? [2John 1:6](#) [Romans 10:2-4](#) [Acts 26:9](#)
8. Explain the saying they deceive and are being deceived. [2Timothy 3:13](#)
9. Can Satan enter anyone? How do we keep him out? [Acts 26:9](#)
10. What makes us wise unto salvation? [2Timothy 3:13-17](#)
11. How important is faith? [Romans 10:17](#) [Hebrews 11:6](#)
12. How does the word of God dwell in us? [Luke 4:4](#) [Luke 11:28](#)
13. Does man understand Gods way by his own wisdom? [Jerimiah 10:23](#) [Proverbs 16:25](#)
14. Explain why adding to or changing God's word so dangerous. [Revelation 22:18](#)
15. How will we be judged? By what standard? [James 2:12](#) [1Peter 4:6-7](#)
16. Why were the sings and wonders necessary? What did they accomplish? [John 4:48](#)
17. Will man's disbelief make God's word of no effect? [Romans 3:3-4](#)
18. Does our confidence come from us? How do we gain confidence to do the work God wants? [Ephesians 3:11-12](#) [1John 2:28-29](#) [1John 3:20-21](#)
19. How important is studding God's word? Can we do more than we think we can? [1John 3:20](#)

Lesson 7: Christ Church:

On this rock I will build My Church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it:

On this rock I will build My Church.

([1Corinthians 1:12](#) Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. [13](#) Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? [14](#) I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; [15](#) Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.)

It was not Paul's church or Apollos's church or Cephas's church. It is and was Christ Church. I fear that in, today's world, people have polarized themselves to the point that they don't even realize what they are saying. I am of the Catholic church or I am of The Baptist church or I am of the Methodist church etcetera. We treat the Church like shopping for a car or a house or any other earthly thing. We must look at scripture to see who is teaching the Bible correctly. It is not; do they have a kitchen or a ball field or activities for the young. I never in scripture see Christ or the apostles doing anything like this. We need to study scripture to understand what God has given us to understand, what a Christian church is. I have tried talking to people about the Bible and what it says. I hear too often I am a Baptist or I am Catholic etcetera. Ok, I understand they seem to be happy where they are. But am not trying to convince them, only I am right or only my brethren are correct, but to get them to study the scriptures to see what is actually taught in them. I don't expect them to believe me. I want them to believe all the Bible. Study does not make you anything but a Christian. Don't let anyone in any church convince you that this scripture is teaching their doctrine, when the plain English is easy to understand what is being taught, and it is not what they are teaching. We must understand God does not make the understanding of his word complicated. That would contrary to this scripture: ([2Peter 3:9](#) *The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.*)

Preconceived ideas, we have been taught all our life's, can be wrong. Look to the scripture to see what is right. Let scripture convince you what is correct. See in this scripture, that God does not make scripture complicated: (2Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.*) (2 Corinthians 1:12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. 13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;) I do understand sometimes the reading of scripture seems complicated, but it is not. The scripture that is complicated can be contributed to our changing of our language over time. Colloquial language does become mainstream in most societies. Language does change over time. That is why there are so many translations. They are trying to keep up with the changing language over time. The Bible does have some scriptures that are complicated which the Bible acknowledges. These scriptures become less complicated to the reader as we study simple scriptures and as we grow in Christ to understand the complicated. Salvation taught in scripture is not complicated. See this scripture: (2Peter 3:16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. 17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and forever. Amen.) Understand we start out with a little understanding and as we grow and study, we begin to gain more understanding. The simple scripture brings us unto Christ so we can grow. This a lifetime effort. (2Timothy 2:15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.)

Christ Is The Rock

Some denominations teach the rock in scripture was Peter. This not true because of many other scriptures. The Rock was and is God, Christ not Peter, verses Mathew 16 verse 16 and 18 shows who the term the rock was referring to: (Mathew 16:13 When Jesus came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, "Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?" 14 So they said, "Some say John the Baptist, some Elijah, and others Jeremiah or one of the prophets." 15 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" 16 Simon Peter answered and said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God." 17 Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven. 18 And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My Church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.") (1Corinthians 10:1 Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea, 2 all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, 3 all ate the same spiritual food, 4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.) (2Samual 22:31 As for God, His way is perfect; The word of the LORD is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him. 32 "For who is God, except the LORD? And who is a rock, except our God? 33 God is my strength and power, And He makes my way perfect.) (Mark 12:6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. 8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. 9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. 10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner: 11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?) (Act 4:10 let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. 11 This is the 'STONE WHICH WAS REJECTED BY YOU BUILDERS, WHICH HAS BECOME THE CHIEF CORNERSTONE.' 12 Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved." 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were uneducated and untrained men, they marveled. And they realized that they had been with Jesus.)

Christians are to be lively stones. They are not the rock not even Peter.

Faithful Christians are the only priesthood.

Even Peter shows he was not that rock. His name translated is stone. Remember it is Christ Church. (1Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual

sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. **6** Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. **7** Unto you therefore which believe *he is precious*: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, **8** And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed. (Acts 4:10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. **11** This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. **12** Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. **13** Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.)

The keys of the kingdom were given to Peter. (Mathew 16:18 And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. **19** And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.") What were the Keys? The teaching that Jesus was the Christ. Peter preached the first gospel sermon of the New Covenant in Acts 2. He told the Jews what they needed to do to be forgiven. This was the beginning of the Christ Church! *Christ Church now begins*: See the scripture: (Acts 2:22 "Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a Man attested by God to you by miracles, wonders, and signs which God did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know— **23** Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, you have taken by lawless hands, have crucified, and put to death; **24** whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it. --- **32** This Jesus God has raised up, of which we are all witnesses. **33** Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear. --- **36** "Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Christ." **37** Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, "Men and brethren, what shall we do?" **38** Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. --- **41** Then those who gladly received his word were baptized; and that day about three thousand souls were added to them. **46** So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, **47** praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.

The Kingdom: The Church:

(Mathew 3:1 In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, **2** and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!") (Mathew 9:35 Then Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.) (Luke 9:27 But I tell you truly, there are some standing here who shall not taste death till they see the kingdom of God.) (Mathew 18:3 and said, "Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven. **4** Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. **5** Whoever receives one little child like this in My name receives Me.)

The Gentiles were to receive the Kingdom: (Mathew 21:42 Jesus said to them, "Have you never read in the Scriptures: 'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED HAS BECOME THE CHIEF CORNERSTONE. THIS WAS THE LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES'?" **43** "Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it.) The kingdom on earth is the Church. Christ is king and is on the throne in heaven. Thus, Christ said My kingdom is not of this world. (John 18:36 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here.") From these following passages we see true Christians are not of this world. We are in the world but not of the sinful earthly world. So, we can see from these passages, we become of God's kingdom. If we are faithful Christians, we are in Christ Church which is his Kingdom. In the end we will be in heaven in the heavenly kingdom: (John 17:14 I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **15** I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. **16** They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **17** Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. **18** As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. **19** And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth. **20**

"I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word; 21 that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me.) Those who are of this sinful world are those disobedient to obeying God's word. They are those who are beneath. (Joh 8:23 And He said to them, "You are from beneath; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world.") (Acts 14:21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city and made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch, 22 strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and saying, "We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God." 23 So when they had appointed elders in every church, and prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord in whom they had believed.) (Colossians 1:13 He has delivered us from the power of darkness and conveyed us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, 14 in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins.) (Colossians 1:15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. 16 For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him. 17 And He is before all things, and in Him all things consist. 18 And He is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence.) (Mathew 16:18 And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.") (Hebrews 12:23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel. 25 See that you do not refuse Him who speaks. For if they did not escape who refused Him who spoke on earth, much more shall we not escape if we turn away from Him who speaks from heaven, 26 whose voice then shook the earth; but now He has promised, saying, "YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT ONLY THE EARTH, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." 27 Now this, "YET ONCE MORE," indicates the removal of those things that are being shaken, as of things that are made, that the things which cannot be shaken may remain. 28 Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have grace, by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. 29 For our God is a consuming fire.)

For the Church:

No flattering words but only words of truth. (Romans 16:16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. The churches of Christ greet you. 17 Now I urge you, brethren, note those who cause divisions and offenses, contrary to the doctrine which you learned, and avoid them. 18 For those who are such do not serve our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by smooth words and flattering speech deceive the hearts of the simple. 19 For your obedience has become known to all. Therefore I am glad on your behalf; but I want you to be wise in what is good, and simple concerning evil.) Let your mind be on scripture and not on the sin in the world.

Note: Kissing in this period was a sign of greeting. Today it is a handshake or a hug.

Walk by faith. (2Corinthians 5:7 For we walk by faith, not by sight. --- 18 Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation, 19 that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ's behalf, be reconciled to God. 21 For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.)

In the end judgement. (Revelation 1:7 Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen. 8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End," says the Lord, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty." 9 I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.)

Questions: Lesson 7: Christ Church:

Give scriptures with your answers

1. What was and is the Church built on? Mathew 16:16-19 2Corinthians 11:3-4 2Peter 3:16
2. Who is the Rock? 1Corinthians 10:1-4 2Samual 22:31-33

3. What price was the Church built on? [Luke 22:20](#) [Luke 6:47-48](#)
4. What are the Keys of The Kingdom? [Acts 2:3-9,12,14,17-18, 22-24, 32-33, 36-38](#)
5. When did Christ Church begin? [Acts 2:1-3](#)
6. How did Christ build his Church? [John 1:1-14, 23-24](#)
7. What was the Holy Kiss for?
8. Will anything prevail against the Church? [Mathew 16:18](#)
9. Whose church are we to belong to? [1Corinthians 4:5-6](#) [2Corinthians 1:11-12](#) [Revelation 22:18-20](#)
10. Can Satan overcome the Church? [Mathew 16:18](#) [Mathew 24:4-5](#)
11. Is it a problem to say I am of this or that denomination? If so why. [1Corinthians 1:10-13](#)
12. What Church was founded in the New Testament times? [Ephesians 3:20-21](#) [Ephesians 5:23-27](#) [John 5:34](#) [Luke 6:46](#)
13. How do you explain to people how to be in Christ Church?
14. Is Christ Church in New Testament Times a denomination? Explain your answer.

Lesson 8: That Which Is Perfect

We must understand what is the spirit of prophecy:

Jesus is the spirit of prophecy:

John was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day received visions of heaven: ([Revelation 19:10](#) And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.")

Prophecy has brought us the Gospel. Because Jesus brought it to us. Then the Holy Spirit caused the apostles to remember all Jesus taught and what was from the father in Jesus. The Spirit took what was of Jesus and gave it to the apostles. Then the apostles gave it to man which delivered to us the Bible. Why was all this prophecy? Because the entire gospel of the Bible, the perfect will of God under the New Covenant, had not completely delivered to all men at this juncture in time.

Jesus spoke this about the Holy Spirit:

([John 14:25](#) "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. [26](#) But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.)

([John 16:15](#) All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore, I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.)

The purpose of tongues in the church, in the first century, were for a sign to unbelievers:

The tongues in the first century church should bring understanding of God's will to the believer:

Also prophesy in the church was for believers so they might have the complete council of God in the Bible:

Tongues a sign for unbelievers and spiritual understanding and not for show:

Prophesying was for those who believers to grow the Church:

([1Corinthians 14:9](#) So likewise you, unless you utter by the tongue words easy to understand, how will it be known what is spoken? For you will be speaking into the air. [10](#) There are, it may be, so many kinds of languages in the world, and none of them is without significance. --- [22](#) Therefore tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe but to unbelievers; but prophesying is not for unbelievers but for those who believe.)
Speaking in languages people can understand, delivers God's word.

If any in the church spoke in tongues it should be to edify or by revelation or to deliver knowledge and teaching: The revelation revealed God's word: Knowledge was to be of God's word: The teaching was to bring God's word into their minds:

([1Corinthians 14:5](#) I wish you all spoke with tongues, but even more that you prophesied; for he who prophesies is greater than he who speaks with tongues, unless indeed he interprets, that the church may receive edification. [6](#) But now, brethren, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you unless I speak to you either by revelation, by knowledge, by prophesying, or by teaching?)

The Bible was being delivered by prophesy:

Prophesy is considered more important than tongues to deliver the gospel:

The edification of believers in the church was necessary to spread the gospel:

(1Corinthians 14:1 Pursue love, and desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy. 2 For he who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God, for no one understands him; however, in the spirit he speaks mysteries. 3 But he who prophesies speaks edification and exhortation and comfort to men. 4 He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the church. --- 23 Therefore if the whole church comes together in one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those who are uninformed or unbelievers, will they not say that you are out of your mind? 24 But if all prophesy, and an unbeliever or an uninformed person comes in, he is convinced by all, he is convicted by all.)

These things Paul taught and was to deliver the Bible in knowledge to the church:

All this was to be done decently and orderly:

(1Corinthians 14:37 If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things which I write to you are the commandments of the Lord. 38 But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant. 39 Therefore, brethren, desire earnestly to prophesy, and do not forbid to speak with tongues. 40 Let all things be done decently and in order.)

Consider these thoughts:

(1Corinthians 14:6 But now, brethren, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you unless I speak to you either by revelation, by knowledge, by prophesying, or by teaching?)

Are people today claiming they are giving further revelation in their tongues? I wonder. This practice claiming tongues today implies the Bible is not complete. Can you not see this? 1Corinthians 14:6 plainly shows it was to be by giving revelation, by knowledge, by prophesying, or by teaching. Is the Bible not complete? Is there a necessity to get more knowledge in the Bible? I don't believe this is so! Because this thinking implies God was not able to deliver his complete message to man. Also, this type of thinking makes these next passages lies. I know God does not lie! Men do lie! Every man makes mistakes in their life's. God does not!

(1Corinthians 2:10 But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.) (Ephesians 6:17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;) All scripture is inspired of God. (2Timothy 3:16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.) What is inspired of God should not be ignored! (1Timothy 4:11 These things command and teach. 12 Let no one despise your youth, but be an example to the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give attention to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. 14 Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the eldership.)

Use only what is written:

New revelation is not necessary because the whole Bible is here for man. This is why we must not go beyond what is written in the Bible. The Bible was being delivered until the whole counsel of God was written for all men. It was being delivered in the first century. So, don't go beyond, what is written in the Bible, because we have the whole counsel of God in it: (1Corinthians 4:6 And these things, brethren, I did transfer to myself and to Apollos because of you, that in us ye may learn not to think above that which hath been written, that ye may not be puffed up one for one against the other.) (Acts 20:26 Therefore I testify to you this day that I am innocent of the blood of all men. 27 For I have not shunned to declare to you the whole counsel of God.) If we have received the whole council of God, why would you need further revelation?

We must use the word of truth, the complete perfect will of God in the Bible:

(James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning. 18 Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.) (Colossians 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.) If the perfect and complete will of God has been given, how is that

which is perfect not come? The perfect will of God has been delivered. We are held accountable to know it!

No further revelation is taught: If any teaching does not follow exactly what was taught by Paul, then let them be cursed by God:

(Galatians 1:6 I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, 7 which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. 9 As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed. 10 For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ. 11 But I make known to you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man. 12 For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through the revelation of Jesus Christ.) (Galatians 3:1 O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed among you as crucified?)

(Revelation 22:18 For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; 19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.) You don't get to interpret to your advantage or change God's word without condemnation from God!

Paul received direct revelation from God and not of man's fables. Paul gave us the most writings in the Bible. Peter brought us the first gospel sermon of the New Covenant. He was instrumental in starting the Church. 3,000 souls were added to Christ. Peter had the keys to the Kingdom, the Church in Acts 2. He spoke against man's fables. [The Bible does not give fables. Only man in movies or talk accuses the Bible of fables.]

(2Peter 1:16 For we did not follow cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty. ---19 And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.)

Sound words found in the Bible:

(2Timothy 1:12 For this reason I also suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed and am persuaded that He is able to keep what I have committed to Him until that Day. 13 Hold fast the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me, in faith and love which are in Christ Jesus. 14 That good thing which was committed to you, keep by the Holy Spirit who dwells in us.)

What the Bible reveals about: what is perfect.

Perfect Love:

We are to have, the love, as God has for mankind. If one was able to be abundant in tongues, we would be just a loud noise without love. If we had faith enough to move mountains, without love, it would be as nothing. If our benevolence was great, it would accomplish nothing in delivering God's way, without love. This passage also goes on to define what the behavior of love is.

(1Corinthians 13:1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing. 4 Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; 5 does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; 6 does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. 8 Love never fails. But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away.) Believe all things in the Bible which was delivered by God!

Because he loves us, he gave us his word, which has given us the Bible.

All the spiritual gifts were to establish his word, the Church and Christianity:

This was to bring us the perfect will of God in his word:

The renewing of your mind suggest studding God's word:

Think soberly to prevent foolish pride:

(Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. **2** And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. **3** For I say, through the grace given to me, to everyone who is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but to think soberly, as God has dealt to each one a measure of faith.) **(Colossians 4:12** Epaphras, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.) How would you know the will of God but by listening to it and or reading scripture? The "believes all things" is referring believing all of God's word.

When that which is Perfect comes:

(1Corinthians 13:9 For we know in part and we prophesy in part. **10** But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part will be done away. **11** When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. **12** For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I also am known. **13** And now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.)

This is what I believe from my scripture studies:

Prophecies are in part, until all the Bible was delivered. When it was completely delivered then tongues will cease, and knowledge that is in part will vanish away. The complete will of God delivered in the complete Bible replaced the incomplete. The Bible was only known in part at this time. Without the complete Bible we can't know all of God's commands or will for man.

As a child starts with a little knowledge. As he grows, he becomes more knowledgeable. We as Christians develop understanding in God's word. The delivery of all of God's will for us is in the Bible helps us become mature in his word. Knowledge in the study of the Bible teaches us how to love as God loves. This perfects us in his love:

I have tried to ascertain, by scripture, what that which is perfect might be. Because the scripture in 1 Corinthians chapter thirteen verse nine doesn't specify. The scripture does give hints. The way the scripture is stated it is referring to future events from this time period. The hint that which is in part will be done away with: (The partial understanding of scriptures) The complete teaching would replace the incomplete teaching. The complete teaching is in the Bible. Then it refers to being like a child speaking as a child. It speaks of becoming a man rejecting childish things. Then it speaks of looking in a mirror to see oneself as you are. In the mirror of the gospel, we see what we look like to God. It speaks of us knowing in part. With the complete Bible we can know all of the council of God. This helps us to see how important abiding in faith, hope in God, is. It helps us to love like God loves. Now I know, because of scriptures. How to develop love as God wants me to have. Christ example shows us. Because, the word, became flesh and delivered us the Bible through the apostles by reembrace of all of the teaching and understanding of Jesus.

All men are fallible except when God helps. God helps in prayer. God helps us in scripture. God helps in what we don't know how to ask:

(Romans 8:26 Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.)

Scriptures speaking about being a child:

(Mark 10:15 Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it.)

We must look to our father in heaven for guidance. We must want to please him, just as any human child would want to please a loving father. We look to him for Knowledge and love. Luke two verse forty, is talking about Jesus as he grew. **(Luke 2:40** And the Child grew and became strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon Him.) Just as Jesus did this, we need to become strong in spiritual things and the wisdom in God's will. This must be done by, studying all scripture, to understand how to please God. When we become Christians, we become Children of God. When we receive other Christians, we receive Christ and God who sent Christ.

Believing in his name requires understanding

what God wants for us, found in scripture:

Jesus came to the Jews first: **(John 1:11** He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. **12** But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name) We believe in his name, when we believe the scriptures that teach, Jesus is the Christ. **(Luke 9:48** and said to them, "Whoever receives this little child in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me. For he who is least among you all will be great.") We must accept all scripture

because Jesus is the word of God which became flesh and caused the Holy Bible to be delivered to man.

This scripture refers to him, which is Jesus:

(**John 1:12** But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: 13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. **14** And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.) If the word became flesh and the word was delivered to man, then are, we not putting God in our minds, when we learn the Bible? The Bible is the word of God! Understand how powerful this really is!

Study to show yourself approved of God. (**2Timothy 2:15** Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. 16 But shun profane and idle babblings, for they will increase to more ungodliness. 17 And their message will spread like cancer. Hymenaeus and Philetus are of this sort,)

Looking in the mirror of scriptures:

(**James 1:22** But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. 23 For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man observing his natural face in a mirror; 24 for he observes himself, goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was.) We see what we really are, when we look in scriptures. We must be doers of God's word, and not be forgetful of how we really are. We must grow and improve!

What could the Knowing in part be referring to?

Because God does not make his will complicated but teaches in simplicity:

((**2Corinthians 1:12** For our boasting is this: the testimony of our conscience that we conducted ourselves in the world in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom but by the grace of God, and more abundantly toward you. 13 For we are not writing any other things to you than what you read or understand. Now I trust you will understand, even to the end 14 (as also you have understood us in part), that we are your boast as you also are ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus.)) (**2Timothy 2:15** Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.) We know in part until we study all. After studying scripture often, we gain understanding. Until all the scripture was revealed to man, the Bible was in part and not completed. Now we have the complete counsel of God.

The following scripture indicates Paul has delivered the whole counsel of God. All God's counsel, his word, was delivered at this time in scripture. In times before this it was being delivered to men. This message now would be delivered to the whole world. The whole counsel of God was delivered:

(**Acts 20:24** But none of these things move me; nor do I count my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify to the gospel of the grace of God. **25** "And indeed, now I know that you all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, will see my face no more. **26** Therefore I testify to you this day that I am innocent of the blood of all men. 27 For I have not shunned to declare to you the whole counsel of God.)

The perfect understanding and the certainty of it:

(**Luke 1:1** Inasmuch as many have taken in hand to set in order a narrative of those things which have been fulfilled among us, **2** just as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and ministers of the word delivered them to us, 3 it seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write to you an orderly account, most excellent Theophilus, **4** that you may know the certainty of those things in which you were instructed.)

These scriptures indicate the completed scripture delivered the perfect will of God.

Could this be what is perfect and has come? I think so.

The perfect will of God:

(**Romans 12:2** And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.) (**Colossians 4:12** Epaphras, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.) (**James 1:17** Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning. 18 Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.)

Now the perfect law of liberty has been delivered to man to look in it:

(**James 1:25** But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues in it, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does.)

All things that pertain to life and godliness:

(2Peter 1:2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord, **3** as *His divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him who called us by glory and virtue, 4 by which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.*)

Because of all these scriptures, I think that which is perfect has come. It is the perfect law of liberty, God's word, the complete Bible.

We must know and obey God through all scripture. God will punish those who don't:

(2Thessalonians 1:3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is fitting, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all abounds toward each other, **4** so that we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that you endure, **5** which is manifest evidence of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you also suffer; **6** since *it is* a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, **7** and *to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.*)

It is our responsibility to know God through scriptures.

Knowing scriptures gives the knowledge of what God wants for us to obey and grow:

(2Timothy 3:14 But *you must continue in the things which you have learned and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them, 15* and that from childhood *you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.*)

The seed is the word of God. Don't let Satan take it away from you:

(Mathew 13:19 When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand *it*, then *the wicked one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart.* This is he who received seed by the wayside.)

Satan uses the things God gave man for good things to pervert them for lust. *Example:* God gave sex to be used according to what is natural a man with a woman for pleasure in obedience to have a family and replenish the earth with offspring. (**Hebrews 13:4** Marriage *is* honorable among all, and the bed undefiled; but fornicators and adulterers God will judge.) (**Genesis 9:1** And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.) **KJV** Obey God, not Satan. Desire according to God's design is not lust but a incentive to replenish the earth with children for the lord. When your desire goes away from God's way it becomes lust. Pray to God constantly to help you avoid Satan's way.

Tongues in the first century

Those who claim, because you don't speak in tongues you may be carnal, don't understand what scripture says. Not everyone had tongues in this time in Corinth they had a diversity of gifts. They put people down without understanding tongues have ceased. There were diversities of gifts to establish God's word which was beginning to be delivered at this time. If tongues are being done today not everyone would have them. Why? Because others had different gifts in the first century and not all had tongues. The Holy Spirit determined who got what to the benefit to all. You should be able to see all these gifts: *the word of wisdom, the word of knowledge, faith by the Spirit, the gifts of healings, the discerning of spirits, the working of miracles, different kinds of tongues, the interpretation of tongues and the gift of prophesy.* If you do not see perfect evidence of all this in our time, then it is self-deception to believe, that which is perfect has not come. The Holy Spirit delivered all of these. In other words, God delivered these.

These gifts were to the profit of all:

(1Corinthians 12:7 *But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all:*)

The Spirit of God determined who got what.

(1Corinthians 12:11 *But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.*)

Concerning spiritual gifts:

(1Corinthians 12:1 Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I do not want you to be ignorant: **2** You know that you were Gentiles, carried away to these dumb idols, however you were led. **3** Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of God calls Jesus accursed, and no one can say that Jesus is Lord except by the Holy Spirit. **4** *There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.* **5** There are *differences of*

ministries, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all: 8 for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, 10 to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. 11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills. 12 For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body—whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free—and have all been made to drink into one Spirit.)

We need all who are Christians in the church to accomplish God's will:

(1Corinthians 12:14 For in fact the body is not one member but many. 15 If the foot should say, "Because I am not a hand, I am not of the body," is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear should say, "Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body," is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where would be the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where would be the smelling? 18 But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body just as He pleased. 19 And if they were all one member, where would the body be? 20 But now indeed there are many members, yet one body. 21 And the eye cannot say to the hand, "I have no need of you"; nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you." 22 No, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary. 23 And those members of the body which we think to be less honorable, on these we bestow greater honor; and our unpresentable parts have greater modesty, 24 but our presentable parts have no need. But God composed the body, having given greater honor to that part which lacks it, 25 that there should be no schism in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another. 26 And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it; or if one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now you are the body of Christ, and members individually. 28 And God has appointed these in the church: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, administrations, varieties of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles? 30 Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret? 31 But earnestly desire the best gifts. And yet I show you a more excellent way.)

The more excellent way is love:

Because we have the perfect Word of God:

(Colossians 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.) (James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning. --- 25 But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues in it, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does.) To look into the perfect law of liberty is that not reading the completed Bible? Is this not proof that these things have ceased? Prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away. Because for we know in part and we prophesy in part. when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part will be done away.

Love never fails but when that which is perfect has come,
then that which is in part will be done away:

(1Corinthians 13:8 **Love never fails.** But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away. 9 For we know in part and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part will be done away.)
Read the whole chapter of 1Corinthians 13.

God delivered this message, caused all to understand that all the spiritual gifts were necessary for the first century church. Receiving such he did not want them to be of a proudful nature but a Godly nature and not self-absorbed:

(1Corinthians 12:28 And God has appointed these in the church: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, administrations, varieties of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles? 30 Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret? 31 But earnestly desire the best gifts. And yet I show you a more excellent way.) God wanted all necessities covered. The more excellent way is love as God loves.

God used, those saved, to have spiritual gifts to spread the teachings to all and to deliver the Bible. Spiritual gifts did spread God's word:

(Mark 16:15 And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned. 17 And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; 18 they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.") The apostles received all these things. I read of no example of this happening to anyone but the apostles.

I believe that which is perfect has come and there are no more tongues or miracle works through man today. God does all the miracles now. Man's part today is to pray for all, especially to the household of faith. Because the complete word of God has been delivered. (Gal 6:10 Therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of faith.) (James 5:13 Is anyone among you suffering? Let him pray. Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing psalms. 14 Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. 15 And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.)

God worked through gifts and signs through men then. God still does this work of healing today just not through man, except in answered prayer for someone's healing. Because the perfect will of God has been delivered in God's Word. God completely delivered it to man in his Word, in proof by miraculous ways, to show what is God's will, which is found in the Bible. (John 20:30 And truly Jesus did many other signs in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book; 31 but these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name.) The proof that the words spoken are the word of God was confirmed to mankind by these signs. (Mark 16:20 And they went out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and confirming the word through the accompanying signs. Amen.)

God helps those who pray for his help. (James 5:13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him. 16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.) (James 4:1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.) KJV

We are not under direct revelation because the complete word of God has been delivered:

Examples of direct revelation of God did not change men's character:

Men mess up from time to time. It is a good thing God will forgive these things if we repent!

Here are some examples:

The bad example of Balaam:

(Num 22:38 And Balaam said to Balak, "Look, I have come to you! Now, have I any power at all to say anything? The word that God puts in my mouth, that I must speak.")

(Num 24:13 'If Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the word of the LORD, to do good or bad of my own will. What the LORD says, that I must speak?')

(2Pe 2:15 They have forsaken the right way and gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; 16 but he was rebuked for his iniquity: a dumb donkey speaking with a man's voice restrained the madness of the prophet. 17 These are wells without water, clouds carried by a tempest, for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever. 18 For when they speak great swelling words of emptiness, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through lewdness, the ones who have actually escaped from those who live in error.) (Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.) Balaam did not repent!

The bad example of Peter:

(Galatians 2:11 Now when Peter had come to Antioch, I withstood him to his face, because he was to be blamed; 12 for before certain men came from James, he would eat with the Gentiles; but when they came,

he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision. 13 And the rest of the Jews also played the hypocrite with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away with their hypocrisy. 14 But when I saw that they were not straightforward about the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter before them all, "If you, being a Jew, live in the manner of Gentiles and not as the Jews, why do you compel Gentiles to live as Jews? 15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, 16 knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified.) Peter did repent!

Consider John who did no miracles. He made the way strait for the lord.

This scripture speaks of John the Baptist.

(Luke 1:15 For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink. He will also be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb. 16 And he will turn many of the children of Israel to the Lord their God. 17 He will also go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, 'TO TURN THE HEARTS OF THE FATHERS TO THE CHILDREN,' and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.) This shows the error that all who receive the Spirit will do miracles or signs. John did no miracles. Many of the prophets of the Old Testament did no miracles. So, receiving the Holy Spirit did not require signs or miracles. The Holy Spirit determined this not man.

Questions Lesson 8: That Which Is Perfect

Give scriptures with your answers:

1. What does the scripture say about the testimony of Jesus? [Revelation 19:10](#)
2. How was the New Testament gospel delivered? [John 14:25-26](#) [John 16:15](#) [Mathew 28:18-20](#)
3. What was the main objective of the apostles? [Mathew 28:18-20](#)
4. How did the Holy Spirit help them? [John 14:25-26](#)
5. What did Jesus say the Holy Spirit would do for them? [John 14:25-26](#)
6. What was the purpose of tongues? [1Corinthians 14:22](#)
7. For who was prophecies for? [1Corinthians 14:22](#)
8. How were tongues to be done? Does the Bible speak of schools to learn how to speak in tongues? [1Corinthians 14:5-6](#) [1Corinthians 14:39-40](#) [1Corinthians 14:26-28](#) No!
9. What spiritual gift was considered to be the best? Why was it considered the best? [1Corinthians 14:5-6](#) What did it accomplish?
10. How was the spiritual gifts to be done? What ways promoted order and edification?
11. In [1Corinthians 14:6](#) what was tongues to be done for?
12. Did Paul deliver the whole counsel of God? [Acts 20:26-27](#)
13. What is perfect and complete? [Colossians 4:12](#)
14. Explain what is perfect. What will happened to spiritual gifts after that which is perfect came? [Col 4:12](#) [Romans 12:2](#) [Luke 1:1-4](#) [Romans 12:2](#) [1Corinthians 13:8-13](#)
15. Is the Bible complete? Is there any need for further revelation?

Lesson 9 The Lesson of love. We must love God's word because it teaches us how to love.

We cannot know true love without the God's word which perfects us by Jesus' example:

If we love one another, God abides in us, and his love has been perfected in us:

We become a member of God's family. ([Mark 3:35](#) For whoever does the will of God is My brother and My sister and mother.) Our minds must be one with Christ seeking to know how to become his faithful children in love. ([2Corinthians 13:11](#) Finally, brethren, farewell. Become complete. Be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace will be with you. 6 We are of God. He who knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. By this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error. 7 Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God; and everyone who loves is born of God and

knows God. 8 He who does not love does not know God, for God is love. 9 In this the love of God was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. 10 In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. 12 No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. 14 And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world. 15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 16 And we have known and believed the love that God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him. 17 Love has been perfected among us in this: that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as He is, so are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves torment. But he who fears has not been made perfect in love. 19 We love Him because He first loved us. 20 If someone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen? 21 And this commandment we have from Him: that he who loves God must love his brother also.)

What love is:

(1Corinthians 13:4 Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; 5 does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; 6 does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. 8 Love never fails. But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away.)

The spiritual gifts were necessary to deliver to us all the New Testament scriptures, the Perfect will of God: (Romans 12:2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.) (Colossians 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.)

The Spirit of Truth spoken of by Jesus to the apostles. See how the Holy Spirit delivered and guided the apostles to all truth to become written in the Bible:

(John 16:12 "I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. 13 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.) This is only what he hears from God.

If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word:

The Bible is God's word. Knowing the Bible makes us able to keep his word:

((John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever 17 the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. -- 22 Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?" 23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. 24 He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me.))

The power to come to the apostles:

(Luke 24:49 Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high.) The power they received was the baptism of the Holy Spirit which is the Spirit of truth. (John 16:8 And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they do not believe in Me; 10 of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; 11 of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged. 12 "I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. 13 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. 14 He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. 15 All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.) The Bible leads us to all truth.

The power of God's word: Our High Priest, Jesus Christ:

(Hebrews 4:10 For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His. 11 Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall according to the same example of disobedience. 12 For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword,

piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account. 14 Seeing then that we have a great High Priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. 15 For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.)

The Spirit gives life:

The words that John spoke about; Jesus words are spirit and life:

(John 6:55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. 56 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him. 57 As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me will live because of Me. 58 This is the bread which came down from heaven—not as your fathers ate the manna, and are dead. He who eats this bread will live forever." 59 These things He said in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum. 60 Therefore many of His disciples, when they heard this, said, "This is a hard saying; who can understand it?" 61 When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples complained about this, He said to them, "Does this offend you? 62 What then if you should see the Son of Man ascend where He was before? 63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.) Believe the words of the Bible! The words Jesus spoke are recorded in the Bible and are spirit and life. When you read them and believe and accept them and obey them, they bring you into a spiritual life if you continue in them. Learn all Jesus words and the apostils words from Jesus delivered by the Holy Spirit.

Suffer all things physical but realize how blessed and rich you are spiritually by the word of truth which you have trusted:

The following of God's love sometimes is hard but the blessings are far greater. (2Corinthians 6:4 But in all things we commend ourselves as ministers of God: in much patience, in tribulations, in needs, in distresses, 5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in sleeplessness, in fastings; 6 by purity, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by sincere love, 7 by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 by honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true; 9 as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold we live; as chastened, and yet not killed; 10 as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.) Having the word of God in you completely seals you with the spirit: (Ephesians 1:13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.)

Every good gift comes from above in the word of truth by our Father in heaven:

(James 1:16 Do not be deceived, my beloved brethren. 17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning. 18 Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.)

Purify your souls in love born again through the word of truth (the gospel), which was and is preached:

(1Peter 1:22 Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart, 23 having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever, 24 because "ALL FLESH IS AS GRASS, AND ALL THE GLORY OF MAN AS THE FLOWER OF THE GRASS. THE GRASS WITHERS, AND ITS FLOWER FALLS AWAY, 25 BUT THE WORD OF THE LORD ENDURES FOREVER." Now this is the word which by the gospel was preached to you.)

You can do nothing without God's help so bear much fruit: The fruit comes by obedience to God:

(John 15:5 "I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.)

Young and old through God's word have overcome the wicked one. You can do likewise:

(1John 2:14 I have written to you, fathers, Because you have known Him who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, Because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, And you have overcome the wicked one.)

If we keep his commandments, we have confidence toward God: Believe in Christ and love as God does, then his spirit abides with us:

(1John 3:21 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence toward God. 22 And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight. 23 And this is His commandment: that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, as He gave us commandment. 24 Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.)

(1John 4:11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. 12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world. 14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. 15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 16 And we have known and believed the love that God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him. 17 Love has been perfected among us in this: that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as He is, so are we in this world.)

His commandments are in scripture:

God's word is truth. These are spiritual words that give life:

(John 6:53 Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in you. --- 61 When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples complained about this, He said to them, "Does this offend you? 62 What then if you should see the Son of Man ascend where He was before? 63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.) The Bible's words are spiritual. This is why when we learn more and obey his word we become more and more spiritual because his word abides in us.

See the comparison of the Spirit or God abiding in us and the truth abiding in us.

As I said earlier, when we study and put the word of God in our minds, we are putting God in our minds! Recognize the power of this! He abides in us by his word found in the Bible.

No one can receive the Spirit of God without the word of God in our minds and in our hearts:

(2John 1:2 because of the truth which abides in us and will be with us forever:)

(1Peter 1:22 Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart, 23 having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever,)

Knowing the Bible is necessary to keep His commandments:

(1John 3:24 Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.)

Knowing God's word teaches us how to Love as God loves:

(1John 4:12 No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit.)

(1John 2:14 I have written to you, fathers, Because you have known Him who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the wicked one.)

(2John 1:1 The Elder, To the elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth, and not only I, but also all those who have known the truth, 2 because of the truth which abides in us and will be with us forever.)

(John 17:17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.)

(Colossians 1:3 We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of your love for all the saints; 5 because of the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel, 6 which has come to you, as it has also in all the world, and is bringing forth fruit, as it is also among you since the day you heard and knew the grace of God in truth; 7 as you also learned from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on your behalf, 8 who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.) The love we gain in learning of God perfects us.

(1Thessalonians 2:13 For this reason we also thank God without ceasing, because when you received the word of God which you heard from us, you welcomed it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which also effectively works in you who believe.)

If we don't abide in God's doctrine, in scripture, we do not have God:

(2John 1:9 Whoever transgresses and does not abide in the doctrine of Christ does not have God. He who abides in the doctrine of Christ has both the Father and the Son.)

The word of the Lord endures forever: It is the gospel preached to man: The spiritual gifts will cease but God's word will be forever.

(1Corinthians 13:8 Love never fails. But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away.)

(1Peter 1:25 BUT THE WORD OF THE LORD ENDURES FOREVER." Now this is the word which by the gospel was preached to you.)

After the written word is no more; And we are in heaven the word will still be there because the word is Jesus. His word will continue in God. All will know it, thus forever.

(Mathew 5:17 "Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. 18 For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled. 19 Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.)

God's law dwells in us (the Bible) then his spirit dwells in us:

(Romans 8:1 There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. --- 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. 8 So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. 10 And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you. 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors—not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh. 13 For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. 15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father." 16 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, 17 and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together.)

(Romans 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.)

Christ dwells in our hearts through faith. Faith comes by the word of God:

(Ephesians 3:14 For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 from through whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, 16 that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man, 17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and depth and height 19 to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.)

(Romans 10:17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

Paul states he has given all his knowledge to men which was given to him by Christ:

Is this a delivering the perfect will of God? I think it is:

(Ephesians 3:1 For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for you Gentiles— 2 if indeed you have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which was given to me for you, 3 how that by revelation He made known to me the mystery (as I have briefly written already, 4 by which, when you read, you may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ), 5 which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to His holy apostles and prophets: 6 that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ through the gospel, 7 of which I became a minister according to the gift of the grace of God given to me by the effective working of His power. 8 To me, who am less than the least of all the saints, this grace was given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, 9 and to make all see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages has been hidden in God who created all things through Jesus Christ; 10 to the intent that now the manifold wisdom of God might be made known by the church to the principalities and powers in the heavenly places, 11 according to the eternal purpose which He accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord, 12 in whom we have boldness and access with confidence through

faith in Him.)

Do you not realize the very word of God in his Spirit is given in the written word of the Bible, which you should be reading! *The Spirit of God is in the Bible. Which you would not know without reading the Bible!*

(Acts 8:25 So when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, they returned to Jerusalem, preaching the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.)

We will be judged. First who are of the household of God, then those who do not obey the gospel of God, all will be judged:

(1Peter 4:17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? 18 Now "IF THE RIGHTEOUS ONE IS SCARCELY SAVED, WHERE WILL THE UNGODLY AND THE SINNER APPEAR?" 19 Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.)

Put on love, which is the bond of perfection: Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom: whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him:

(Colossians 3:12 Therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; 13 bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do. 14 But above all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfection. 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. 17 And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.)

Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time: Teach God's word learn how to answer everyone:

(Colossians 4:5 Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time. 6 Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.) Salt is the word of God in this passage.

We become one in him:

(Romans 12:4 For as we have many members in one body, but all the members do not have the same function, 5 so we, being many, are one body in Christ, and individually members of one another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, let us use them: if prophecy, let us prophesy in proportion to our faith; 7 or ministry, let us use it in our ministering; he who teaches, in teaching; 8 he who exhorts, in exhortation; he who gives, with liberality; he who leads, with diligence; he who shows mercy, with cheerfulness.)

Remember faith comes by the hearing of God's word:

(Romans 10:17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

Remember Prophecy delivered the Bible.

The Bible is that which is perfect because it delivers the perfect will of God.

(Rom 12:2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.)

See how the things of salvation tie together in the bible teaching so you cannot truthfully separate, what is taught on salvation, from Christ example in his sacrifice for man:

The spirit of God is truth:

(1John 5:5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is He who came by water and blood Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. 7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. 8 And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son. 10 He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. 11 And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. 12 He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 13 These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name

of the Son of God.)

So, as we study, we must understand the Father the Son and the Holy Ghost: They all agree as one together. If we teach anything that disagrees with any scripture or any of all the teachings on each part of the Godhead we are going into error.

The promise of faith: It comes only by the word of God:

You should know the old law, to see how it taught us, the need for Christ.

(Galatians 3:22 But the Scripture has confined all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under guard by the law, kept for the faith which would afterward be revealed. 24 Therefore the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith.)

(Romans 10:17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

Everything Jesus teaches carry's all the authority of God:

God helped the apostles to present undeniable proof in teaching:

(Luke 21:15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to contradict or resist. may be fulfilled.) (Acts 14:2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brethren. 3 Therefore they stayed there a long time, speaking boldly in the Lord, who was bearing witness to the word of His grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.)

If we keep all God's commandments, we show we love God:

(John 14:15 "If you love Me, keep My commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever) (John 14:21 He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.") (1Pe 1:22 Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart,)

Just as the bible is the word of God, the Holy Spirit is the spirit of truth:

God wants us to be one with him just as the Godhead is one:

(John 14:17 the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. 18 I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you. 19 "A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also. 20 At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.) (1Thessalonians 1:5 For our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit and in much assurance, as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake.)

Our salvation is dependent on our love of truth:

You must love truth if you love God:

(2Thessalonians 2:9 The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 10 and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.)

When God hasn't spoken, man has no sin but if he has spoken then there is no excuse for sin:

When the Helper, the Spirit of truth, comes he will bear witness, because you have been with me from the beginning:

(John 15:20 Remember the word that I said to you, 'A servant is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. If they kept My word, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know Him who sent Me. 22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin, but now they have no excuse for their sin. 23 He who hates Me hates My Father also. 24 If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would have no sin; but now they have seen and also hated both Me and My Father. 25 But this happened that the word might be fulfilled which is written in their law, 'THEY HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE.' 26 "But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me. 27 And you also will bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning.)

Jesus said It is to your advantage that I go. Because the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. He will convict the world of sin, because they do not believe in Me, of righteousness, and of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you:

(John 16:5 "But now I go away to Him who sent Me, and none of you asks Me, 'Where are You going?' 6 But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is

to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. 8 And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they do not believe in Me; 10 of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; 11 of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged. 12 "I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. 13 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. 14 He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. 15 All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you. 16 "A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me, because I go to the Father." 28 I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father." 29 His disciples said to Him, "See, now You are speaking plainly, and using no figure of speech! 30 Now we are sure that You know all things, and have no need that anyone should question You. By this we believe that You came forth from God." 31 Jesus answered them, "Do you now believe? 32 Indeed the hour is coming, yes, has now come, that you will be scattered, each to his own, and will leave Me alone. And yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. 33 These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.")

Jesus spoke this: Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are: Jesus has given Mankind God's word: For mankind's mistakes Jesus sanctified himself, that obedient men could also be sanctified by God's truth. Your word is truth. And the glory which God gave Jesus he has given to the obedient, that they may be one just as the Father and Jesus are one:

(John 17:11 Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. 13 But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. 15 I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. 16 They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. 18 As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth. 20 "I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word; 21 that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me. 22 And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one: 23 I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me. 24 "Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world. 25 O righteous Father! The world has not known You, but I have known You; and these have known that You sent Me. 26 And I have declared to them Your name, and will declare it, that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them.")

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome. Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He who came by water and blood, Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. there are three that bear witness in heaven: The Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son:

(1John 5:1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and everyone who loves Him who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him. 2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome. 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith. 5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is He who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. 7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. 8 And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son.)

Listen to God's word and not man's bewitching words:

(Galatians 3:1 O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed among you as crucified? **2** This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? **3** Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh? **4** Have you suffered so many things in vain—if indeed it was in vain? **5** Therefore He who supplies the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? **6** just as Abraham "BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS ACCOUNTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS.") Man's words are bewitching not God's Word. Man tries to turn this around backwards against scripture. (**Romans 10:17** So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

God the Father set his seal on Christ teachings.:

(John 6:27 Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of Man will give you, because God the Father has set His seal on Him.)")

The church is God's kingdom on earth:

(1Corinthians 15:24 Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to God the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.)

Remember the Spirit of God dwells in us by knowing God's word.

Questions: Lesson 9: The Lesson of love. We must love God's word because it teaches us how to love. Give scripture in your answers:

1. How do we know love? **Ephesians 3:16-21**
2. What does keeping his commandments do for us? **Deuteronomy 8:10-11 Mathew 19:16-17 1John 2:3 1John 3:20-22 1John 5:1-3**
3. Can you know true love without studying his word and keeping his commandments? **2Timothy 2:15 1John 5:1,3**
4. Where does all love originate from? Who is love? **Gen 1:27 1John 4:7-19**
5. Can we say we love God and we don't love people? **1John 4:20-21**
6. What are characteristics of love? **1Corinthians 13:1-13**
7. Can we know true love without understanding the Bible? **Mark 12:30-33 Mark 12:30**
8. Can you say you love God and not obey God's word? **John 14:15 John 14:24 1John 5:3**
9. How can we stand perfect? **Colossians 4:12**
10. How do we get the perfect will of God? **Romans 12:1-2**
11. The Spiritual gifts helped to deliver what? **Mathew 24:14 John 4:48 Acts 14:3**
12. How do we show we love God? **Acts 14:3**
13. How are we transformed to the perfect will of God? **1John 5:2-3 2Corinthians 3:17-18**
14. What lead the apostles to all truth? **John 16:13**
15. What must we keep to show we love God? **John 14:15**
16. According to John what does the Spirit give? What did John say about his words? **John 6:63**
17. What did the Holy Spirit bring to the apostles to help mankind? **John 6:63**
18. How do we purify our souls? What is truth? **Titus 2:11-14 John 17:16**
19. How do we get the armor of righteousness? **Ephesians 6:10-18**
20. Every good gift comes from above. What is this gift? **James 1:13-18**
21. Can we do anything pleasing to God without his help? **John 15:3-5**
22. How can we have boldness? **Ephesians 3:8-12**
23. Study the word "abides". What is this word involved with in scripture? Use all variations of the word. **Ephesians 3:8-17 1Peter 1:22-23 1John 2:5-6 1John 2:10-11 1John 2:14 1John 2:16-17 1John 2:23-27 1John 3:4-8,13-15 1John 4:10-16 2John 1:1-11 John 5:36-39 1John 3:15**
24. How does scripture help us to love as God loves?
25. How important is abiding in the doctrine of Christ? **2John 1:9**

26. What abides forever? Will the gift of tongues or prophecies or the gift of the spiritual gift of Knowledge last forever? [1Peter 1:22-23](#) [1John 2:17](#) [1Corinthians 13:8](#)
27. How do we gain understand and knowledge in the mystery of Christ from Paul? [Ephesians 3:2-5](#) [Colossians 2:1-5](#)
28. How does God's Spirit dwell in us? [Ephesians 1:11-14](#)
29. How do we gain the bond of perfection? [Colossians 3:12-17](#)
30. What caused us to have the Bible? How was it delivered? [John 16:12-14](#)
31. Who will be judged? Who first? What will judge us? What will be the result for those who do not obey the gospel of God? [Revelation 20:12-13](#) [1Peter 4:17-19](#) [John 12:46-49](#) [2Thessalonians 1:5-9](#)
32. Explain what love does for us. Show what is perfect love is. [1John 4:16-19](#)

Lesson 10: Baptism of the Holy Spirit

John the Baptist says about the wheat and the chaff:

([Luke 3:16](#) John answered, saying to all, "I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I is coming, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. [17](#) His winnowing fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather the wheat into His barn; but the chaff He will burn with unquenchable fire.")

Chaff is the undesirable part to be burned. In [Mathew 13:24-30](#) the enemy is the devil. The wheat is those faithful to God to be gathered into heaven. The fire is Hades where the unquenchable fire burns forever in pain for those who were disobedient to God's commands:

The good seed is the word of God. The enemy is Satan and those disrespecting God's way. ([Mathew 13:24](#) Another parable He put forth to them, saying: "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field; [25](#) but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat and went his way. [26](#) But when the grain had sprouted and produced a crop, then the tares also appeared. [27](#) So the servants of the owner came and said to him, 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?' [28](#) He said to them, 'An enemy has done this.' The servants said to him, 'Do you want us then to go and gather them up?' [29](#) But he said, 'No, lest while you gather up the tares you also uproot the wheat with them. [30](#) Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather together the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn."")

This is an answer to why evil people prosper and are allowed to remain among the righteous. We should as Christians convert men, to cause more good seed than corrupt seed in this world. The corrupt will be burned in Hades. The good will gathered into heaven. Christ came to save men's lives and make himself a sacrifice for sinners. He wants men reconciled to God. He wants salvation for man. ([Luke 9:56](#) For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.)

About those who die and go to torment, Hades exist now.

The rich man and Lazarus show the torment of Hades: Because the man in torment asked Abraham to send Lazarus to his five brothers shows Hades exist now.

([Luke 16:22](#) So it was that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels to Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died and was buried. [23](#) And being in torments in Hades, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. [24](#) "Then he cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.' [25](#) But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted and you are tormented. [26](#) And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor can those from there pass to us.' [27](#) "Then he said, 'I beg you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father's house, [28](#) for I have five brothers, that he may testify to them, lest they also come to this place of torment.' [29](#) Abraham said to him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.' [30](#) And he said, 'No, father Abraham; but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.' [31](#) But he said to him, 'If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rise from the dead.'")

People want to see miraculous things to supposedly, have a reason to believe God or scriptures or preaching. They will not truly obey even if they see a miracle. Why, because they will not obey all the Bible.

Correct men's errors in teaching:

Some claim "the Holy Spirit Baptism" came to all who received the spirit of God. I have not found this to

be true using all scriptures. You would have to mistrust most translations of the Bible to justify that idea. I believe all the Bible and believe God has made it possible for us to understand all life and Godliness through it. Our Bible came to us from Greek, Hebrew, and Arabic. Even though some minor mistakes may be made in translations. The complete teaching of God is intact. The original Bible is without error in the originating languages. I believe in the providence of God to deliver it correctly in all teaching. Some minor errors don't distract from the complete teaching in using all scripture.

The events leading to the Baptism of the Holy Spirit.

Baptism of the Holy Spirit promised only to the apostles in Acts 1:

(Acts 1:1 The former account I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, **2** until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen, **3** to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them during forty days and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God. **4** And being assembled together with them, He commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, "which," He said, "you have heard from Me; 5 for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now.")

Baptism of the Holy Spirit:

It seems Galileans were did not have a reputation in being well educated in other languages in verse 7 and 8. Most commentary's seem to believe this was why they were questioning this. **(Acts 2:1** When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. **2** And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. **3** Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. **4** And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. **5** And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. **6** And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language. **7** Then they were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, "Look, are not all these who speak Galileans? 8 And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? 9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites, those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, 10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya adjoining Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, 11 Cretans and Arabs—we hear them speaking in our own tongues the wonderful works of God." 12 So they were all amazed and perplexed, saying to one another, "Whatever could this mean?" 13 Others mocking said, "They are full of new wine." 14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice and said to them, "Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and heed my words. 15 For these are not drunk, as you suppose, since it is only the third hour of the day. 16 But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: 17 'AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAYS GOD, THAT I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT ON ALL FLESH; YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS, YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS. 18 AND ON MY MENSERVANTS AND ON MY MAIDSERVANTS I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT IN THOSE DAYS; AND THEY SHALL PROPHECY. 19 I WILL SHOW WONDERS IN HEAVEN ABOVE AND SIGNS IN THE EARTH BENEATH: BLOOD AND FIRE AND VAPOR OF SMOKE. 20 THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD, BEFORE THE COMING OF THE GREAT AND AWESOME DAY OF THE LORD. 21 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT WHOEVER CALLS ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED.')

After fulfilment of the apostles receiving the Baptism of The Holy Spirit in Acts 2. Another Baptism of The Holy Spirit came to the house of Cornelius in Acts 10 to show God accepts the Gentiles into salvation:

(Acts 10:1 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment, **2** a devout man and one who feared God with all his household, who gave alms generously to the people, and prayed to God always. **3** About the ninth hour of the day he saw clearly in a vision an angel of God coming in and saying to him, "Cornelius!" 4 And when he observed him, he was afraid, and said, "What is it, lord?" So he said to him, "Your prayers and your alms have come up for a memorial before God. 5 Now send men to Joppa, and send for Simon whose surname is Peter. 6 He is lodging with Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea. He will tell you what you must do.")

Peter's vision from God.

(Act 10:10 Then he became very hungry and wanted to eat; but while they made ready, he fell into a trance **11** and saw heaven opened and an object like a great sheet bound at the four corners, descending to him and let down to the earth. **12** In it were all kinds of four-footed animals of the earth, wild beasts, creeping things, and birds of the air. **13** And a voice came to him, "Rise, Peter; kill and eat." **14** But Peter said, "Not

so, Lord! For I have never eaten anything common or unclean." 15 And a voice spoke to him again the second time, "What God has cleansed you must not call common." 16 This was done three times. And the object was taken up into heaven again.) Note: Remember in Gen 41:32 pharaoh received three dreams which meant the events would shortly come to pass. Maybe it is the same here? I truly find this interesting but I will not try to say this can be applied to this scripture.

Cornelius servants arrive at Peter's lodging.

(Act 10:17 Now while Peter wondered within himself what this vision which he had seen meant, behold, the men who had been sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate. --- 22 And they said, "Cornelius the centurion, a just man, one who fears God and has a good reputation among all the nation of the Jews, was divinely instructed by a holy angel to summon you to his house, and to hear words from you." 23 Then he invited them in and lodged them. On the next day Peter went away with them, and some brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

Peters and brethren from Joppa arrival at Cornelius home.

(Acts 10:24 And the following day they entered Caesarea. Now Cornelius was waiting for them, and had called together his relatives and close friends. 25 As Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him and fell down at his feet and worshiped him. 26 But Peter lifted him up, saying, "Stand up; I myself am also a man." --- 34 Then Peter opened his mouth and said: "In truth I perceive that God shows no partiality. 35 But in every nation whoever fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him. 36 The word which God sent to the children of Israel, preaching peace through Jesus Christ—He is Lord of all— 37 that word you know, which was proclaimed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee after the baptism which John preached: 38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. 39 And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem, whom they killed by hanging on a tree. 40 Him God raised up on the third day, and showed Him openly, 41 not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before by God, even to us who ate and drank with Him after He arose from the dead. 42 And He commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that it is He who was ordained by God to be Judge of the living and the dead. 43 To Him all the prophets witness that, through His name, whoever believes in Him will receive remission of sins." 44 While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word. 45 And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God. Then Peter answered, 47 "Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?" 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then they asked him to stay a few days.)

After Peter returned to the Jews: His account to them:

(Acts 11:2 And when Peter came up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision contended with him, 3 saying, "You went in to uncircumcised men and ate with them!" 4 But Peter explained it to them in order from the beginning, saying: 5 "I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, an object descending like a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came to me. 6 When I observed it intently and considered, I saw four-footed animals of the earth, wild beasts, creeping things, and birds of the air. 7 And I heard a voice saying to me, 'Rise, Peter; kill and eat.' 8 But I said, 'Not so, Lord! For nothing common or unclean has at any time entered my mouth.' 9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, 'What God has cleansed you must not call common.' 10 Now this was done three times, and all were drawn up again into heaven. 11 At that very moment, three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent to me from Caesarea. 12 Then the Spirit told me to go with them, doubting nothing. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered the man's house. 13 And he told us how he had seen an angel standing in his house, who said to him, 'Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whose surname is Peter, 14 who will tell you words by which you and all your household will be saved.' 15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them, as upon us at the beginning. 16 Then I remembered the word of the Lord, how He said, 'John indeed baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit.' 17 If therefore God gave them the same gift as He gave us when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I that I could withstand God?" 18 When they heard these things they became silent; and they glorified God, saying, "Then God has also granted to the Gentiles repentance to life."

Conclusions from this statement in Acts 10:16.

1. God gave the gentiles the same gift as us the apostles received. He did not say as all received it he only said as he gave us. Us refers to the apostles.
2. He granted salvation to the gentiles also.

Words of the Bible of the deliverance of the Holy Spirit:

1. Acts 2 vs 38 Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
2. Acts 10 vs 44 the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also.
3. Acts 10 vs 47 Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?"
4. Acts 11 vs 15 the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard, the word, the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also.

The same gift in Acts 11 vs15,16, 17:

(Acts 11:15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them, as upon us at the beginning. 16 Then I remembered the word of the Lord, how He said, 'John indeed baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit.' 17 If therefore God gave them the same gift as He gave us when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I that I could withstand God?")

In all these verses we see the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of the Holy Spirit, receiving the Holy Spirit the same as we have, Holy Spirit fell upon, pour out on, gave them the same gift, as He gave us, when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ. These are all descriptions of what happened.

John specifically said Jesus would send a comforter:

(John 14:15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.) This was said to the apostles.

(John 15:26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.)

(John 16:7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.)

All these descriptions of the Holy spirit. In Acts chapter 10 it only says the gift of the Holy Spirit. But it also says they received the same gift as we did. The "We" was all the apostles.

All these descriptions are of the same thing in Acts 10 and 11. What is common they received the Holy Spirit in the same way as the apostles did. This is obvious. This is a gift from God. God does not give the Holy Spirit by measure. The Holy Ghost gave specific gifts to each one as the Spirit wills. But since the Baptism of the Holy Spirit was promised to the apostles in Acts 1 and Cornelius and company received it same as the apostles did. It shows both instances where the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. I do understand the argument that because it says the gift of the Holy Spirit in Acts 2:38 and Acts 10:45. This argument would only lessen the idea of the gift to Cornelius and company. Some do use this as an example that the Gift of and the Baptism of is the same. This I do not believe this because those receiving the gift of the Holy Spirit did not do exactly the same things the apostles did. The Holy Spirit choose what gifts to give as what is a benefit to all. Because they needed more to spread the gospel to all. We must always, never speak against what the Holy Spirit does. What the spirit does is in unison to all the Godhead. Therefore, this is how I see it. I will never speak evil against a differing opinion because we must all study to show ourselves approved. We all learn and develop in the knowledge of God's word. This is an ongoing process. We must learn, not to hold to our own opinions, when we find it contradicting any scriptures. (2Timothy 2:15 KJV Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.)

(John 3:34 For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure.) (1Corinthians 12:11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.)

These two instances are the only times recorded in all the scriptures in any translation I have read of the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. Yet many teach the Baptism of the Holy Spirit continued in those who received the gift of the Holy Spirit. Looking in Strong's and Young's Concordance I see a different word used in the original text between the Baptism of the Holy spirit and the gift of the Holy Spirit. I am not an expert in Greek or Hebrew so I must trust their translations. Those who claim it is the same are not experts in these languages as my studies have found. I have no reason to distrust translations as the New King James, as the King James, American Standard etc. translations. In those claiming they received the Baptism of the Holy Spirit; I would expect them to do the same works as the apostles. They should be able to speak in languages they have never studied in foreign lands able to declare the word of God causing all to understand as the apostles did in Acts 2. They should be able to raise the dead. Every healing they do

would be instant or quick as the apostles did. They should be able to withstand any viper in the wild without harm. They should have knowledge and wisdom beyond ordinary men.

Note: Those today some groups have vipers in their assembly. They wish to show they have the same gift as the apostles. Their vipers have with their poison disabled. I have read of people Bring in a wild fresh caught viper and watch them run. They are deceivers.

Why do say this? Because of reading of reports of people bringing their snakes to their assembly. They ran from the building. I see only examples of the apostils impervious to snake bites in my studies.

Don't get me wrong, I believe in the healing from God. It is done in prayer to God and not done through men as in New Testament times. Today we have prayers to God. Prayer to God is the only way. Prayer done by the church or Christian individuals.

(James 5:1 Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. --- 15 And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven. 16 Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.)

Lesson 10 Questions: Baptism of the Holy Spirit

Give scripture in your answers.

1. List words and scriptures describing the giving of the Holy Spirit. [Luke 3:16-17](#) [Acts 1:1-5](#)
2. What is the seed usually referring to in parables? [Luke 8:11](#) [Mathew 3:12](#) [Luke 16:24-25](#)
3. What is the chaff referring to in pairables? [Acts2](#) [Acts 10](#)
4. Does everyone receive the Baptism of the Holy Spirit? [Luke 3:16](#) [Acts 1:5](#) [Acts 2:2-38](#) [Luke 3:16-17](#)
5. In Luke 3:16 explain the Baptism of the Spirit? What is the unquenchable fire referring to? [Mathew 13:24-30](#)
6. Explain the lessons from Mathew 13:24-30. [Luke 16:20-31](#)
7. In Luke 16:22-31 give lessons drawn from them. [Acts 1:5](#) [Acts 2:2-4](#) [Acts 10:1-6](#) [Acts 10:9-22](#) [Acts 10:25-33](#) [Acts 10:34-43](#) [Acts 10:44-48](#) [Acts 11:1-5](#) [Acts 11:15-18](#)
8. Who received the Baptism of the Holy Spirit?
9. What was the baptism of the Holy Spirit, to the apostles, do to help mankind?
10. What was the purpose of Cornelius receiving the Holy Spirit? [Psalms 18:30](#) [Romans 12:2](#)
11. Does God heal people through power given to man today?

Lesson 11 You cannot separate the Holy Spirit, Christ and God the Father.

All the Godhead has distinctive personalities and emotions yet they work all together in unity. The difference is their emotions and man's emotions, is theirs is justified. The Godhead works together to accomplish the will of God. Even though they have all distinct personalities and works, they all work as one. The word is God. The word in the Bible is from God: These are a few examples:

Note this is just some of the emotions of the Godhead.

God the Father's emotion:

[\(Psalms 7:11](#) God is a just judge, And God is angry with the wicked every day.)

Jesus' emotion:

[\(John 11:33](#) Therefore, when Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, He groaned in the spirit and was troubled. [34](#) And He said, "Where have you laid him?" They said to Him, "Lord, come and see." [35](#) Jesus wept. [36](#) Then the Jews said, "See how He loved him!")

The Holy Spirit emotion:

[\(Ephesians 4:29](#) Let no corrupt word proceed out of your mouth, but what is good for necessary edification, that it may impart grace to the hearers. [30](#) And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.)

They are one in unity: God is one: The Godhead is one:

A warning not to readily accept the traditions of men. Be careful of vain philosophy of men in the principals of the world. Trust that which is taught by Christ and all of God's word:

(Colossians 2:6 As you therefore have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, 7 rooted and built up in Him and established in the faith, as you have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the basic principles of the world, and not according to Christ. 9 For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily;)

The word is Jesus and he is of the Godhead. The word was God and is God: The word became flesh: **(John 1:1** In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.) Jesus was involved with creation.

The word became flesh: Jesus the Christ became flesh: You are sealed in the Holy Spirit by believing the word of truth in the Bible:

(John 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.) **(Ephesians 1:12** That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. 13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.)

If you reject God's Word, you are rejecting God!

(Acts 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas grew bold and said, "It was necessary that the word of God should be spoken to you first; but since you reject it, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles.)

Jesus, God the Father, and the Holy Spirit are one:

(John 10:30 I and my Father are one.) All the Godhead is one:

(Mathew 28:19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,)

(1John 5:7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. 8 And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God which He has testified of His Son.) Since the word became flesh the word includes Christ. **(1John 5:6** This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.) **(John 1:14** And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.)

Believers are to be one in God:

(John 17:21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:) **(Romans 12:5** So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.) **(1Corinthians 12:12** For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.)

Questions: Lesson 11: You cannot separate the Holy Spirit, Christ and God the Father.

Give scripture with answer.

1. Explain why it is important to understand that God the Father, Jesus the son, and the Holy Spirit work in unity. **Ephesians 4:1-7**
2. Show why teaching depending on only on one of the Godhead can cause misteaching.
3. Explain why it is so necessary to use all scripture without contradicting other scriptures. **1Corinthians 14:33**
4. Why must we keep men's opinions out of our studies? **2Peter 2:1-2 2Peter 3:14-16**
5. Why must we always state things of our own opinion as our opinion publicly? **1Corinthians 4:6**
6. What happens when someone states this is what the Bible means, when there are scripture that contradict what they are saying? **1Corinthians 4:6**
7. If this same person says the Holy Spirit told me this, should you believe them?

8. If you believe this person, are you following men or God?
9. Why does these scriptures explain why we have emotions? [Gen 1:26](#), [Psalms 7:11](#), [John 11:33](#), and [Ephesians 4:29](#)
10. What is the big difference between the emotions of the Godhead and man's emotions?
11. Explain why these emotions were to make us closer to God.
12. Show why these emotions were not to be contrary to the teaching of the Bible.
13. God gave these emotions for good. Does this make us understand God?
14. Show why we understand God's love in our relations to our family. God shows us his love by his sacrifices because he loves his children.
15. How are we God's children? Use some ideas from lesson 9. [Romans 8:14-17](#) [Mark 3:35](#) [2Corinthians 13:11-21](#)
16. How does understanding of a loving Father and a loving brother help us to understand how God feels about us who are Christians? [James 1:16-18](#)

Lesson 12: The word draws men to God

We must realize you cannot separate the word of God from all in the Godhead. They all work as one. When you preach and teach you are delivering to them the steps to salvation to become one in God.

The message of the Word, the gospel of God is necessary to draw people to God:

(1Corinthians 1:18 For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. 19 For it is written: "I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE, AND BRING TO NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE PRUDENT." 20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?)

Preaching the gospel message draws people to believe God for salvation:

(1Corinthians 1:21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe.)

The spiritual message is what saves us:

(Colossians 3:16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.)

A false teaching today is that the Holy Spirit draws directly people to God before receiving the word of God in preaching and teaching. The preaching of the word of God is still God's chosen method that saves and changes people. By God's word we are drawn or called to God. It is God's Calling. The Spirit has delivered the word of God.

This idea of drawing people by the Holy Spirit and not preaching and teaching is a false teaching. This idea would make the Holy Spirit responsible if someone is not saved. It is God's word that draws us to obey God. I do not believe this, false teaching of drawing directly by the holy Spirit. God's word draws men to God. The Holy Spirit is part of the Godhead. In other words, it makes God responsible for those who are not saved. This would make God a hypocrite, which definitely is not so!

The teaching of receiving the Holy Spirit before receiving God's word is contrary to these scriptures:

(2Thessalonians 1:7 and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power,) Without God's Word you would not know what God wants for you to obey. (1Peter 4:16 Yet if anyone suffers as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this matter. 17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?)

Anyone separated from the gospel must hear study and understand what God wants for obedience. Certainly, you will not know, what to obey, without the gospel. This makes Christians responsible to teach others! This is how we receive a great blessing from God as a faithful soldier.

You cannot receive faith without the word of God:

(Romans 10:13 For "WHOEVER CALLS ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED." 14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not

heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THOSE WHO PREACH THE GOSPEL OF PEACE, WHO BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF GOOD THINGS!" 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.) (Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.) (Act 10:43 To Him all the prophets witness that, through His name, whoever believes in Him will receive remission of sins.")

The Holy Spirit does not put a desire to follow God without the teaching of the word of God. Every scripture I have studied shows the word of God preached saves men, when they obey. Can you not see that Jesus and the apostles all used preaching of the word of God to save men? The Holy Spirit always worked through the word of God. No one was influenced to obey God before preaching and teaching. The Holy Spirit was helping to deliver the word of God through the apostles.

Thus, the foolishness of preaching works:

(1Corinthians 1:18 For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. 19 For it is written: "I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE, AND BRING TO NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE PRUDENT." 20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe.)

The calling:

Believing on him and his word in the Bible is the calling. Preaching spreads God's message.

(Romans 10:11 For the Scripture says, "WHOEVER BELIEVES ON HIM WILL NOT BE PUT TO SHAME." 12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. 13 For "WHOEVER CALLS ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED." 14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher?)

We have a duty to warn people of sin:

(1Thessalonians 5:14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn those who are unruly, comfort the fainthearted, uphold the weak, be patient with all. 15 See that no one renders evil for evil to anyone, but always pursue what is good both for yourselves and for all. 16 Rejoice always, 17 pray without ceasing, 18 in everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you. 19 Do not quench the Spirit. 20 Do not despise prophecies. 21 Test all things; hold fast what is good. 22 Abstain from every form of evil. 23 Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you completely; and may your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.)

(Ezekiel 3:20 "Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die; because you did not give him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand. 21 Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man that the righteous should not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live because he took warning; also you will have delivered your soul.")

Do you not realize, that when you do not study and teach God's word, you are quenching the spirit? The word is God: Where is your love if you don't warn a brother?

(John 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.)

(Ephesians 6:14 Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, 15 and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;)

If the Spirit of God worked directly on those being saved before teaching of the word, it would have been stated in this scripture: about the Ethiopian Eunuch. No more: I think so's! Prove or test all things by God's word. I think so's are not from God! Only proof from God's word is acceptable!

(1Thessalonians 5:21 Test all things; hold fast what is good.) NKJV

(1Thessalonians 5:21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.) KJV

The word influenced men to be sealed by the Holy Spirit:

(Ephesians 1:13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,)

(1Thessalonians 1:5 For our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit and in much assurance, as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake.)

The Ethiopian Eunuch:

See how the angel told Philip to do as God wanted. In this case Philip was the preacher and teacher to bring the message to the Ethiopian Eunuch. Philip taught him. The Spirit told him to join himself to the chariot. The Spirit directed Philip to teach him. The Spirit did not cause him to obey. The eunuch chooses to obey. See how clear the direct influence of the word on the eunuch was. He was studying the word. Then influenced by preaching of God's word about Jesus. The Holy Spirit did not directly work on the eunuch God's word did by teaching. Remember the Holy Spirit delivered us the words from God.

(Acts 8:26 Now an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, "Arise and go toward the south along the road which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." This is desert. 27 So he arose and went. And behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, who had charge of all her treasury, and had come to Jerusalem to worship, 28 was returning. And sitting in his chariot, he was reading Isaiah the prophet. 29 Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and overtake this chariot." 30 So Philip ran to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?" 31 And he said, "How can I, unless someone guides me?" And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him. 32 The place in the Scripture which he read was this: "HE WAS LED AS A SHEEP TO THE SLAUGHTER; AND AS A LAMB BEFORE ITS SHEARER IS SILENT, SO HE OPENED NOT HIS MOUTH. 33 IN HIS HUMILIATION HIS JUSTICE WAS TAKEN AWAY, AND WHO WILL DECLARE HIS GENERATION? FOR HIS LIFE IS TAKEN FROM THE EARTH." 34 So the eunuch answered Philip and said, "I ask you, of whom does the prophet say this, of himself or of some other man?" 35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning at this Scripture, preached Jesus to him. 36 Now as they went down the road, they came to some water. And the eunuch said, "See, here is water. What hinders me from being baptized?" 37 Then Philip said, "If you believe with all your heart, you may." And he answered and said, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God." 38 So he commanded the chariot to stand still. And both Philip and the eunuch went down into the water, and he baptized him. 39 Now when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, so that the eunuch saw him no more; and he went on his way rejoicing.)

What lessons do we learn from this?

1. God's way is the best and only way.
2. Beware of men's teaching" *I think so's"* cause miss teachings.
3. You cannot teach correctly, if what you teaching contradicts any other scriptural teachings! God is not the author of confusion! (1 Corinthians 14:32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. 33 For God is not the author of confusion but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.)
4. If the scripture leads us, to things we don't understand. Others can help us if they understand what we don't. God is in control. Philip did this. So, God helps through faithful men. Pray for God's help. We have a responsibility to diligently seek him.
5. "Preaching Jesus" is teaching, all Bible teachings, everything on salvation and God's will. If we truly believe all the Gospel, we can obey all.
6. The idea that the Holy Spirit draws men without the scripture is a false doctrine.

See this scripture: You learn the scriptures so you can become wise to salvation:

(2Timothy 3:13 But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. 14 But you must continue in the things which you have learned and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them, 15 and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.) Again, God's word teaches us how to be saved.

The Holy Spirit works through scripture which causes us to draw near to God:

(James 4:7 Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.)

The scripture says the spirit dwells in us by God's word:

(Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness.)

(Ephesians 1:13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in

whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.)

The signs and wonders showed as a witness that what they taught was from God:

(Act 14:2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brethren. 3 Therefore they stayed there a long time, speaking boldly in *the Lord, who was bearing witness to the word of His grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.*)

God commanded preaching.

(Mark 16:15 And he said unto them, *Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel* to every creature. 16 *He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.* 17 *And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.*)

We know that we know God, if we keep His commandments:

(1John 2:3 Now *by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments.* 4 *He who says, "I know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.* 5 *But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.* 6 *He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked.*)

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another:

(Colossians 3:12 Therefore, as *the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; 13 bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do.* 14 But above all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfection. 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. 16 *Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.* 17 *And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.*) Doing all in the name of the Lord is obeying all that God has delivered for obedience.

Obedience is how we submit to God: If we continue to submit to God, Satan will flee us:

(Mathew 7:20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them. 21 *"Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.*)

(James 4:5 7 *Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.*)

See how the Holy Spirit only comes by the word of God being taught:

(Acts 10:44 While Peter was still speaking these words, *the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word.*)

The Gospel calls us. This is the Holy Calling:

(2Timothy 1:8 *Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner, but share with me in the sufferings for the gospel according to the power of God, 9 who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was given to us in Christ Jesus before time began, 10 but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who has abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel, 11 to which I was appointed a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. 12 For this reason I also suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed and am persuaded that He is able to keep what I have committed to Him until that Day. 13 Hold fast the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me, in faith and love which are in Christ Jesus. 14 That good thing which was committed to you, keep by the Holy Spirit who dwells in us.*)

The gospel comes in word, power, in the Holy Spirit: The Holy Spirit brings joy in the word of God:

(1Thessalonians 1:5 *For our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit* and in much assurance, as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake. 6 And you became followers of us and of the Lord, *having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit, 7 so that you became examples to all in Macedonia and Achaia who believe.*)

Submitting to God is obeying all his word in the gospel makes you wise for salvation and faith in Jesus Christ: All scripture is necessary:

(2Timothy 3:14 But *you must continue in the things which you have learned* and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned *them, 15 and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture is given by*

inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.)

When you listen to men's opinions as if it came from God, you are obeying men and not God: You must know God by the gospel and obey it:

(**Mark 12:24** Jesus answered and said to them, "Are you not therefore mistaken, because you do not know the Scriptures nor the power of God?")

(**Acts 5:28** saying, "Did we not strictly command you not to teach in this name? And look, you have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this Man's blood on us!" **29** But Peter and the other apostles answered and said: "We ought to obey God rather than men.")

(**2Thessalonians 1:7** and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, **10** when He comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe, because our testimony among you was believed.)

The help of the Holy Spirit only comes to those who obey God: What we need to obey comes in knowing what all scripture says: The eternal salvation only comes to those who obey him:

(**Acts 5:31** Him God has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him.")

(**Hebrews 5:8** though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience by the things which He suffered. **9** And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him.)

The love of God requires us to keep his commandments. This how we show we love God:

(**1John 5:1** Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and everyone who loves Him who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him. **2** By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome. 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith. 5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?) We cannot know his commandments without the word of God!

Lesson 12 Questions: The word draws men to God

Give scriptures with your answers.

1. How does the word of God draw men to God? **1Corinthians 1:18-21**
2. What draws men to God?
3. How is the message to those being saved? **1 Corinthians 1:18**
4. How is the message to those rejecting it?
5. In Colossians 3:16, How do we teach and admonish one another?
6. Show why teaching of receiving the Holy Spirit before receiving God's word is against scripture.
7. Show with scripture why people are not saved without the teaching of God's word. **Mathew 7:21-23**
1John 3:4 Colossians 1:27-29 2Timothy 4:1-4
8. Does the Holy Spirit put a desire to follow God before teaching of God's word? **Acts 13:45-46**
9. What will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? **2Thessalonians 1:6-12 1Peter 4:16-18**
10. Can you receive faith without the word of God? **Romans 10:16-18**
11. What foolishness works to the saving of man? **1Corinthians 1:18-25**
12. What is the calling of God? **1Corinthians 1:24-27**
13. Do we have a duty to warn people of sin? **Ezekiel 3:20-21**
14. How is not studying and teach God's word quenching the Spirit? **Hebrews 4:12**
15. What does Test all things and hold fast what is good mean? **2Corinthians 2:9 1Thessalonians 5:19**
16. What influenced men to be sealed by the Holy Spirit? **Romans 15:27-33**
17. What lessons do we learn from the teaching of the Ethiopian Eunuch?

18. How do we become wise to salvation? [2Timothy 3:14-17](#)
19. What draws us near to God? [James 4:7](#)
20. How do we draw near to God? Explain the benefits of this. [Luke 21:27-28](#)
21. How does the spirit dwell in us? [James 4:4-5](#) [Acts 4:29-31](#)
22. What showed as a witness what was taught was from God? [Acts 14:3](#) [Hebrews 2:1-4](#)
23. What did Jesus commanded the apostles to do before his ascension? [Mathew 28:18-20](#)
24. How do we know that we know God? [1John 2:3](#)
25. Who comes to those who obey God? [Acts 5:29-32](#)
26. How do we show we love God? [Romans 8:27-28](#) [1John 5:1-3](#)

Lesson 13: What God wants for our salvation:

The Great Blessing and Sacrifice God made for us in his Great love.

The predestining simply means God determined beforehand how he would save man.

[Ephesians 1:3](#) Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ, [4](#) just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love, [5](#) having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, [6](#) to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He made us accepted in the Beloved. [7](#) In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace [8](#) which He made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence, [9](#) having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Himself, [10](#) that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him. [11](#) In Him also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestined according to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will, [12](#) that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory. [13](#) In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, [14](#) who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

Hear And Believe In Faith:

Receiving the Word of God into our hearts believing it saves us. Don't let Satan take it out of your heart and mind:

([Luke 8:12](#) Those by the wayside are the ones who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.)

Hearing the word of God and believing it:

([Acts 15:7](#) And when there had been much dispute, Peter rose up and said to them: "Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe.)

It is impossible to please God without faith:

([Hebrews 11:1](#) Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.)

([Hebrews 11:6](#) But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.)

The only way to get faith is by believing God's Word:

([Romans 10:17](#) So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

Repentance:

([Acts 17:30](#) Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent, [31](#) because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead.")

Confess your belief in God and his Word:

([Romans 10:8](#) But what does it say? "THE WORD IS NEAR YOU, IN YOUR MOUTH AND IN YOUR HEART" (that is, the word of faith which we preach): [9](#) that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.)

Obedience in Baptism saves us:

How did water save Noah and his family? This separated Noah and his family from the sinful world and its influences.

(1Peter 3:20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. **21** The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:) **KJV**

(Acts 2:36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. **37** Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? **38** Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.)

(Acts 22:15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. **16** And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.)

See the importance and understanding of how the blood and water in his death is in Baptism: We are baptized into Jesus Christ and into his death:

(Romans 6:3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? **4** Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.) **KJV**

Water and Blood:

Don't underestimate the importance of Baptism showing the sacrifice of Christ as a witness from God. This is a witness of the importance of Christ sacrifice. You better obey all commands from God. We also see the Godhead in all this.

(1John 5:6 This is He who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. **7** For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. **8** And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. **9** If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son. **10** He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. **11** And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. **12** He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.)

When Christ was pierced come water and blood:

John 19:33 But when they came to Jesus and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. **34** But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.)

See how these fits into this scripture: The spirit is truth delivers it to become the Bible:

(1John 5:6 This is He who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth.)

Jesus speaking, God's mission for the apostles:

(John 17:16 They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **17** Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. **18** As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.)

The comparison of Noah in the Ark how Noah's family was saved not by the Ark but by the water: They were saved from the sinful world of his time.

Baptism saves us by obedience to water Baptism. It is water Baptism because men were told to do it, all men could do is water baptism. It is not Holy Spirit baptism because men could not do that. God is the only one who can baptize with the Holy Spirit! The water does not save us. It is not by water's ability to cleanse dirt from the body. Baptism saves by obedience to God's commands. Jesus commanded the apostles to Baptize. Jesus does not ask man to do anything that is not necessary. Also, by the influence of the Holy Spirit on the apostles in Acts2 proved it was and is necessary for obedience to salvation. Through obedience to God, we have a clear conscience, knowing we obeyed God's commandments by his holy word. If you reject Baptism then you are disobedient to God. Be careful God test you with this! You do not have the right to change God's way or his commands! Do you actually think God will ignore this?

(1Peter 3:20 who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water. **21** There is also an antitype which now saves us—baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a

good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him.)

The King James reading is this:

(1Peter 3:20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, *eight souls were saved by water.* 21 *The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:)* KJV

You must Obey God to be saved.

As you grow in Christ, you can put on the armor of God and be God's soldier in this world.

It is by God's word we fight in the army of God: We seek to please God who enlisted us:

All armament is derived from God in his word: You are enlisted as a soldier:

(2Timothy 2:2 And *the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also.* 3 *You therefore must endure hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.* 4 *No one engaged in warfare entangles himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who enlisted him as a soldier.*)

(Ephesians 6:10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. 11 *Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.* 12 *For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.* 13 *Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.* 14 *Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness,* 15 *and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace;* 16 *above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one.* 17 *And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;* 18 *praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints.*)

Put on the whole armor of God:

- (1) Having girded your waist with truth (John 17:17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.)
- (2) The breastplate of righteousness (2 Corinthians 6:7 by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,)
- (3) The preparation of the gospel of peace (Romans 10:15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THOSE WHO PREACH THE GOSPEL OF PEACE, WHO BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF GOOD THINGS!")
- (4) The shield of faith (Romans 10:16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.)
- (5) The helmet of salvation (1 Thessalonians 5:8 But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation.)

Note: please look on my web page for the study" Saved.pdf" for more scripture on this.

Questions: Lesson 13: What God wants for our salvation:

Use scripture with your answers.

1. List the steps for us to do for salvation. [Luke 8:12](#) [Acts 15:7](#) [Hebrews 11:1](#) [Hebrews 11:6](#) [Romans 10:17](#) [Acts 17:30-31](#) [Romans 10:8](#) [1Peter 3:20-21](#)
2. Are all these steps different methods of salvation or the complete method of salvation? [Ephesians 6:13-15](#)
3. Explain what is the simplicity in Christ.
4. Discuss the armor of God. Show how God's word gives us this armor. [Ephesians 6:10-18](#)
5. Give other scriptures that show the steps to salvation. See my study called *Saved.pdf* for a complete look at many scriptures.

Lesson 14 The Godhead and the work of the apostles.

At Jesus ascension:

Mathew 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

In this we see the entire Godhead in agreement that this was to be done. So why do some say Baptism is not for salvation? Do they not realize they are challenging Christ authority to command this? Furthermore, Christ does not ask men to do what is not necessary! This command was given directly to the apostles. This doesn't detract from the fact the whole Godhead were in agreement with this. This gave the apostles the authority to do this. Many other scriptures support the fact that baptism is for obedience to salvation. Why would anyone say baptism was only for the apostle's time? All commands told to men on salvation must be obeyed.

No present-day apostles:

It is a certainly there are no apostles today. Why? All apostles were to be witness to what Christ taught and physical witness of Christ suffering and teaching from Christ baptism till his ascension. They must be witnesses to all these things. These things were required for anyone to be an apostle: No one alive today can claim this:

In verse 21 and 22 of Acts1 shows the qualification to become an apostle. No one today can meet these qualifications. Read this scripture:

(Acts 1:21 Therefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, **22 beginning from the baptism of John to that day when He was taken up from us, one of these must become a witness with us of His resurrection."**)

((Acts 1:16 "Men and brethren, this Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus; **17 for he was numbered with us and obtained a part in this ministry."** **18 (Now this man purchased a field with the wages of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst open in the middle and all his entrails gushed out. 19 and it became known to all those dwelling in Jerusalem; so that field is called in their own language, Akel Dama, that is, Field of Blood.) 20 For it is written in the Book of Psalms: 'LET HIS DWELLING PLACE BE DESOLATE, AND LET NO ONE LIVE IN IT'; and, 'LET ANOTHER TAKE HIS OFFICE.'** **21 Therefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22 beginning from the baptism of John to that day when He was taken up from us, one of these must become a witness with us of His resurrection."** **23 And they proposed two: Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. 24 And they prayed and said, "You, O Lord, who know the hearts of all, show which of these two You have chosen 25 to take part in this ministry and apostleship from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place."** **26 And they cast their lots, and the lot fell on Matthias. And he was numbered with the eleven apostles.)**

Some have the idea that a disciple and an apostle are the same function. This idea is an error.

Strong's Concordance disagrees!

The words are different.

Strong's Concordance *disciple* **G3101 μαθητής mathētēs**
math-ay-tes' From **G3129**; a learner, that is, pupil: - disciple. Total KJV occurrences: 268

Strong's Concordance *apostle* **G652 ἀπόστολος apostolos** *ap-os'-tol-os* From **G649**; a delegate; specifically, an ambassador of the Gospel; officially a commissioner of Christ ("apostle"), (with miraculous powers): - apostle, messenger, he that is sent. Total KJV occurrences: 81

Before Saul became Paul.

Saul made havoc of the Church:

Notice the different reaction to the message from God compared to Acts 2 (cut to the heart)

Saul was at the stoning of Stephen:

Acts 7:54 When they heard these things they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed at him with their teeth. **55** But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God, **56** and said, "Look! I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God!" **57** Then they cried out with a loud voice, stopped their ears, and ran at him with one accord; **58** and they cast him out of the city and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of a young man named Saul. **59** And they stoned Stephen as he was calling on God and saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." **60** Then he knelt down and cried out with a loud voice, "Lord, do not charge them with this sin." And when he had said this, he fell asleep.) (**Acts 8:1** Now Saul was consenting to his death. At that time a great persecution arose against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. **2** And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. **3** As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering every house, and dragging off men and women, committing them to prison.

Saul made havoc to the Church:

Jesus confronts Saul:

Saul's redemption:

Paul's previous behavior when he was called Saul.

If God would forgive him. Why would you not recognize God's forgiveness for you?

To dispute the idea

(Acts 9:1 Then Saul, still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest **2** and asked letters from him to the synagogues of Damascus, so that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. **3** As he journeyed he came near Damascus, and suddenly a light shone around him from heaven. **4** Then he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?" **5** And he said, "Who are You, Lord?" Then the Lord said, "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. It is hard for you to kick against the goads." **6** So he, trembling and astonished, said, "Lord, what do You want me to do?" Then the Lord said to him, "Arise and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do." **7** And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice but seeing no one. **8** Then Saul arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened he saw no one. But they led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus. **9** And he was three days without sight, and neither ate nor drank.)

Ananias a disciple called by God to teach Saul what he needed to do and to be healed. He was also to get him to obey God to receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. He had a vision of Ananias laying hands on him to receive healing.

(Acts 9: 10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias; and to him the Lord said in a vision, "Ananias." And he said, "Here I am, Lord." **11** So the Lord said to him, "Arise and go to the street called Straight, and inquire at the house of Judas for one called Saul of Tarsus, for behold, he is praying. **12** And in a vision he has seen a man named Ananias coming in and putting his hand on him, so that he might receive his sight.")

This laying of hands was for healing and not for giving of giving spiritual gifts to others.

(Acts 9:13 Then Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how much harm he has done to Your saints in Jerusalem. **14** And here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call on Your name.")

A chosen vessel:

(Acts 9:15 But the Lord said to him, "Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel. **16** For I will show him how many things he must suffer for My name's sake.")

Receive your sight and filled with the Holy Spirit

(Acts 9:17 And Ananias went his way and entered the house; and laying his hands on him he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.")

This is the same action done in this scripture:

(Acts 9:18 Immediately there fell from his eyes something like scales, and he received his sight at once; and he arose and was baptized.)

Remember this scripture when obedience was accomplished. He received the Gift of the Holy Spirit. At this point Saul was forgiven and obedient as in acts 2:38. He received the Gift of the Holy Spirit.

(Acts 2:38 Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.)

Saul confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus. Saul Proclaims Jesus in Synagogues:

Christ made it possible for him to become an apostle:

(Acts 9:19 So when he had received food, he was strengthened. Then Saul spent some days with the disciples at Damascus. 20 Immediately he preached the Christ in the synagogues, that He is the Son of God. 21 Then all who heard were amazed, and said, "Is this not he who destroyed those who called on this name in Jerusalem, and has come here for that purpose, so that he might bring them bound to the chief priests?" 22 But Saul increased all the more in strength, and confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this Jesus is the Christ.) He became an apostle directly from Christ.

Saul Escapes from Damascus:

Acts 9:23 Now after many days were past, the Jews plotted to kill him. 24 But their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates day and night, to kill him. 25 Then the disciples took him by night and let him down through the wall in a large basket.

Saul in Jerusalem:

Acts 9:26 And when Saul had come to Jerusalem, he tried to join the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, and did not believe that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles. And he declared to them how he had seen the Lord on the road, and that He had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

Saul became Paul: He had witnessed all the things the other apostles had witnessed. Truly Saul no longer wanted to be called Saul but Paul because of his prior actions against Christ.

He had not been with Christ while he was in a physical body: He saw Jesus on the road to Damascus:

Acts 13:9 Then Saul, who also is called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked intently at him 10 and said, "O full of all deceit and all fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease perverting the straight ways of the Lord? 11 And now, indeed, the hand of the Lord is upon you, and you shall be blind, not seeing the sun for a time." And immediately a dark mist fell on him, and he went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand.

Paul was called to be an apostle:

Romans 1:1 Paul, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated to the gospel of God 2 which He promised before through His prophets in the Holy Scriptures, 3 concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, 4 and declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. 5 Through Him we have received grace and apostleship for obedience to the faith among all nations for His name, 6 among whom you also are the called of Jesus Christ; 7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

In my studies I have found no one but the apostles had the gift of laying on of hands to give the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Paul was an apostle: this is important because no one today meets the requirements to be an apostle: The following scripture has been used to say the eldership had the ability to lay on hands to give the spiritual gifts. This proven false by 2timothy 1:6

(1Timothy 4: 14 Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the eldership.

There is a problem with this idea because of this scripture:

Paul did the laying on of hands to give spiritual gifts to Timothy:

Paul was responsible for the writings of first and second Timothy.

(2Timothy 1:6 Therefore I remind you to stir up the gift of God which is in you through the laying on of my hands.)

Therefore, maybe the laying on of hands of the eldership was to encourage Timothy to prophecy to help the church he was at. Paul could have been present but scripture does not say this anywhere. This may explain this but we cannot bind this, because scripture simply does not say. We cannot add to scripture.

I have found no one but the apostles laying on hands to give the Holy Spirits spiritual gifts. Paul wrote this epistle so it was the laying on of Paul's hands giving this gift: My point in all this is to make people see no one has the authority from God today to give spiritual gifts by the laying on of hands. Why because no one today can qualify to be an apostle.

We see the complete Godhead in the following scripture:

The Father, the word (which was Jesus), and the Holy Spirit:

(1John 5:7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. 8 And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son.)

Jesus the son of God became flesh:

(John 1:11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. 12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: 13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.)

See how the preaching of God's word, draws people to be taught. The gospel is the word of God: So being taught by God is from the Bible which God delivered by Jesus to all apostles: The Bible is how we are taught by God. The Holy Spirit delivered the Bible for all men forever:

(John 6:44 No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up at the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, 'AND THEY SHALL ALL BE TAUGHT BY GOD.' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.) The Bible is God's method for being taught by God. We are drawn by the teaching from God's word.

It is necessary to diligently obey all the Gospel to please God:

Faith comes by the word of God and without faith we cannot please him:

(Romans 10:16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.)

(Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.)

A mediator does not mediate for one only, but the entire Godhead, God is one:

(Galatians 3:19 What purpose then does the law serve? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was appointed through angels by the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator does not mediate for one only, but God is one.) The God head again and they are one in God.

The law was to make aware what sin was and is. It was to bring us to Christ.

(John 10:29 My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father's hand. 30 I and My Father are one.)

(Mathew 11:27 All things have been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father. Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and the one to whom the Son wills to reveal Him.)

(John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me." 7 "If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; and from now on you know Him and have seen Him.")

God's word - the Bible - the truth, draws us to God, by the foolishness of preaching and teaching: This is how we learn of him:

(John 17:17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. 18 As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth.)

(1Corinthians 1:21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe.)

(John 6:44 No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up at the last day. **45** It is written in the prophets, 'AND THEY SHALL ALL BE TAUGHT BY GOD.' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.)

Note: The father draws men through the foolishness of preaching.

In the first century the gift of the Holy Ghost only comes to those who obey him:

(Acts 2:38 Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.)

Salvation is one of the many gifts. Election is what is chosen. You elect what you will do. God has chosen or elected what he will do.

(Romans 11:28 Concerning the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but concerning the election they are beloved for the sake of the fathers. **29** For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. **30** For as you were once disobedient to God, yet have now obtained mercy through their disobedience, **31** even so these also have now been disobedient, that through the mercy shown you they also may obtain mercy. **32** For God has committed them all to disobedience, that He might have mercy on all. **33** Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and His ways past finding out!)

(John 14:20 At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you. **21** He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him." **22** Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?" **23** Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. **24** He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me. **25** "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. **26** But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. **27** Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.)

See how everything the apostles taught would be bound in heaven. So, you can't obey Christ only and ignore what the apostles taught because the Holy Spirit was to bring them remembrance of what Christ taught: So, what they taught is what Christ taught:

(Mathew 16:15 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" **16** Simon Peter answered and said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God." **17** Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven. **18** And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. **19** And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.")

(John 14:25 "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. **26** But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.)

We are to become one as Christ and the Father are one:

(John 17:5 And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was. **6** "I have manifested Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word. **7** Now they have known that all things which You have given Me are from You. **8** For I have given to them the words which You have given Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came forth from You; and they have believed that You sent Me. **9** "I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given Me, for they are Yours. **10** And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine, and I am glorified in them. **11** Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are. **12** While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. **13** But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy fulfilled in themselves. **14** I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **15** I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. **16** They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **17** Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. **18** As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. **19** And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth. **20** "I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word; **21** that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in

Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me. 22 And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one: 23 I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me.)

See how important the word from God is, through Jesus, delivered by the Holy Spirit. Jesus words became the Bible in making us one in Christ.

All the Godhead are involved in our salvation:

(Ephesians 2:13 But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. --- 18 For through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father.)

(Ephesians 4:1 I, therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you to walk worthy of the calling with which you were called, 2 with all lowliness and gentleness, with longsuffering, bearing with one another in love, 3 endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling; 5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism; 6 one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. 7 But to each one of us grace was given according to the measure of Christ's gift.)

(Philippians 1:27 Only let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ, so that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your affairs, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel, 28 and not in any way terrified by your adversaries, which is to them a proof of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that from God.)

If we truly love God, we will keep his commandments:

(1John 5:1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and everyone who loves Him who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him. 2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome. 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith. 5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is He who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. 7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. 8 And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son. 10 He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. 11 And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. 12 He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.)

See how the word of God is God they cannot be separated from God.

Jesus was a creator of all things in the Godhead. He is the word which became flesh:

We see the entire Godhead at work in John 1:1-4. God the Father in verse one. The Holy spirit in verse two. And the Christ in the whole of verses one to three we see son of God because of what was said in John 1:14. We see Jesus is the word which became flesh.

(John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.)

(John 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.)

See the Godhead in creation:

(Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 2 The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. 3 Then God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light.)

(Genesis 1:26 Then God said, "Let US make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.")

(John 8:54 Jesus answered, "If I honor Myself, My honor is nothing. It is My Father who honors Me, of whom you say that He is your God. --- 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad." 57 Then the Jews said to Him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?" 58 Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I AM.")

The Great I Am:

(Exodus 3:13 Then Moses said to God, "Indeed, *when I come to the children of Israel and say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they say to me, 'What is His name?' what shall I say to them?'"* **14** *And God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM." And He said, "Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'* ")

God's word is truth: The word of God is the Bible: Be of the same mind by the scriptures and not of men's opinions:

(Romans 12:16 *Be of the same mind toward one another. Do not set your mind on high things, but associate with the humble. Do not be wise in your own opinion.*)

(Romans 15:4 For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, *that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.* **5** Now *may the God of patience and comfort grant you to be like-minded toward one another, according to Christ Jesus,* **6** *that you may with one mind and one mouth glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.* **7** Therefore receive one another, just as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.)

Paul taught fully the word from God the gospel of Christ:

(Romans 15:13 *Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.* **14** *Now I myself am confident concerning you, my brethren, that you also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.* **15** Nevertheless, brethren, I have written more boldly to you on some points, as reminding you, *because of the grace given to me by God,* **16** *that I might be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.* **17** Therefore I have reason to glory in Christ Jesus in the things *which pertain* to God. **18** For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ has not accomplished through me, in word and deed, to make the Gentiles obedient **19** *in mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem and round about to Illyricum I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.*)

We have the mind of Christ now through teaching of God's word:

(1Corinthians 2:9 But as it is written: "*EYE HAS NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, NOR HAVE ENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN THE THINGS WHICH GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM.*" **10** *But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.* **11** For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? *Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.* **12** *Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God.* **13** *These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.* **14** *But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.* **15** But he who is spiritual judges all things, yet he himself is *rightly* judged by no one. **16** *For "WHO HAS KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD THAT HE MAY INSTRUCT HIM?" But we have the mind of Christ.*)

Questions: Lesson 14: The Godhead and the work of the apostles.

1. Can anyone today claim to be an apostle? Why? **Acts 1:12-22**
2. Can anyone today give spiritual gifts? Why?
3. How do we have the mind of Christ? **John 14:26 1Corinthians 2:13-16**
4. How do we become one with God? **2Corinthians 13:11**
5. What is spiritual discerning? **1Corinthians 2:6-16**
6. How have we received the deep things of God?
7. How are we sanctified by the Holy Spirit? **John 17:14-19**
8. How do we gain patience and comfort hope? **Romans 15:4**
9. How do we become full of godliness? **2Peter 1:3-8**
10. Explain how we become one with God. **2Corinthians 13:12-19**
11. What draws people to God? **1Corinthians 1:21 Acts 28:30-31**
12. How do we please God? **Hebrews 11:6 1Corinthians 13:13 1Thesalonians 1:2-4**

Lesson 15: Why teaching different doctrines, not consistent with all scripture is wrong.

The error of believing multiple doctrines from one church to another, instead of what is in all of God's word without contradictions.

We should be saying I am of Christ, and not I am of this or that group:

The truth of God is not divided. It is men desiring to teach what they want to believe causing all the doctrinal differences. The teaching from Christ is simple. Don't let men make it complicated. (2Corinthians 1:12 For our boasting is this: the testimony of our conscience that we conducted ourselves in the world in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom but by the grace of God, and more abundantly toward you.) I am afraid this is what has happened from the first century teaching, till present day. The division started in the beginning of the church and is still going on. Those who teach contrary to the simplicity of Christ will be judged. (1John 2:17 And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever. 18 Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us; but they went out that they might be made manifest, that none of them were of us.) (2Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.) I don't think salvation or Christ doctrine is complicated. God would not do that. Just believe exactly what it teaches. Anyone can understand it. Jesus said this: (John 7:16 Jesus answered them and said, "My doctrine is not Mine, but His who sent Me. 17 If anyone wills to do His will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is from God or whether I speak on My own authority.) (Rom 6:16 Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin leading to death, or of obedience leading to righteousness? 17 But God be thanked that though you were slaves of sin, yet you obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine to which you were delivered.) There should be no divisions but today there are still divisions, leaving the simple doctrine in scripture, to doctrines made to please men. (Rom 16:17 Now I urge you, brethren, note those who cause divisions and offenses, contrary to the doctrine which you learned, and avoid them. 18 For those who are such do not serve our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by smooth words and flattering speech deceive the hearts of the simple.) It pains me to say this but I know it is true. No denomination will be accepted in heaven. In the first century there were no denominations. The only church was Christ Church. This how it should be today. Remember denominations are man's invention not God's. We need to make sure we don't become as the teachers became in Christ time. (Mathew 15:7 Hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy about you, saying: 8 'THESE PEOPLE DRAW NEAR TO ME WITH THEIR MOUTH, AND HONOR ME WITH THEIR LIPS, BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR FROM ME. 9 AND IN VAIN THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING AS DOCTRINES THE COMMANDMENTS OF MEN.' ") Here is a test to see if the teaching you hear is of men: If what they teaching contradicts any scripture then they have not got it right but wrong and you should not listen to them. Of course, to do this you must have a grasp on all scriptures by your studies. Simple scriptures help to understand the complicated not the other way around. Remember there is a simplicity in Christ. This is true because God wants you to understand that which is spiritual. That which is spiritual only comes putting God's word in your mind by studying his word. (2Timothy 2:15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.)

I was raised in the Baptist Church but only accepted what was told to me. I recognized the people seemed to be good people. I think they are trying to be good people but man's standard of good is way below God's standard of good. That is why he gave us his word so we could strive to meet his standard. I did learn much in my denomination but not all I needed to please God. Many doctrines were taught correctly. But not all of Christ doctrines were done as the scripture simply stated them. No church should have any opinion of anything that is not in scripture. All teaching should be from the Bible and simply and plainly taught. I am concerned for all people teaching Christ. I want them to only use the Bible without a teaching thing's that contradicts any scripture. It is my love for mankind, I state these things. I have no agenda except that all people follow the complete Bible. I am never mean to anyone who disagrees with me. I was as they are once. I do not claim to be a person of perfect understanding. I must always study to make myself approved of God. I have no agenda against people in denominations because I was there once. Please don't get mad at me for this lesson. Patiently read and consider what I am trying to make you see. This not about saying you are wrong. It is about seeing the Bible is right. Study in peace with me or my more knowledgeable brethren. Remember The anger of man does not accomplish the rigorousness of God. (James 1:19 So then, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; 20 for the wrath of man does not produce the righteousness of God.) I will tell you my story next, when I was of a Baptist

denomination. I don't think I am anything great but if what I learned from study helps others to study, I feel what I want to convey has been accomplished.

I learned from my brother, of new teaching taken directly from the Bible. I was shocked and told him I would prove him wrong. I started reading and studying the Bible more than I ever had and studied all of it. I found out I was wrong and he was right. In other words, God's Word gave me the knowledge of Christ doctrine. (2Timothy 3:14 But you must continue in the things which you have learned and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned *them*, 15 and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.) So, I obeyed the gospel just as the Bible taught. Friend, it is not how good people are, but how willing one is to do just as the Bible says. I am not trying to be mean. I just want people to obey God by his teaching not man's teaching. Remember the parable of the tares. (Mat 13:24 – 30). God will not take away the bad seed until the harvest of souls in the ending times. (Mathew 13:24 Another parable He put forth to them, saying: "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field; 25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat and went his way. 26 But when the grain had sprouted and produced a crop, then the tares also appeared. 27 So the servants of the owner came and said to him, 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?' 28 He said to them, 'An enemy has done this.' The servants said to him, 'Do you want us then to go and gather them up?' 29 But he said, 'No, lest while you gather up the tares you also uproot the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather together the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn." ' ') All I can do is exhort people to follow the Bible and learn what is taught. God will judge you by his word. This is why I must teach what is wrong with the denominational concept. I am concerned about all in every church. The next example from 1Corinthians 3:4-8. All denominations were started by following what a man taught. This is why they have different names and doctrines. Christ Church had different names but only names of where they were located. The names like the Church of God, the Church of the first born, the Church of Christ, etc. were a general description of all churches and not a local church body. We chose to use the name "Church of Christ" because Christ bought the Church by his blood. Unfortunately, there are some churches with the name "church of Christ" in their name but are denominations because they teach some things which contradict scriptures. I only want you to follow the bible and not men.

Is it wrong to say I am of the Catholic church or I am of the Baptist church or I am of the Methodist church or any other denomination? All denominations have men as their founder! Should we not be saying I am of Christ? The problem with all denominations they have separate doctrines and creed books. All doctrines should be from the Bible only, without contradictions in teaching. No other book is necessary. We should not follow the opinions of these men. We should be following all of God's complete teaching. Remember there were no *denominations* in the early Church.

Almost all denominations seem to have divided from one denomination into another. So why do we need denominations? Isn't this division from Christ Church? Hasn't scripture always been the same? People wanting their ideas instead of teaching unity of all scriptures. Scripture must be taught in unity without ideas contradicting scripture.

Why did it happen?

One reason is in history only a few men had access to scripture because all of it was copied by pen and stone or clay or papyrus. Some of these men misused their blessing to teach men what they wanted men to believe. Fortunately, some men fought to stop this. It was a long fight to help men to know all by reading in public assemblies. Several men were shunned or imprisoned or killed to help men to know God's word. When King James in England had it translated into English, it made it possible for us to read it into a language we could understand. It only became available to all men by preaching and reading. Still, we could not have a copy until the Gutenberg press. Still men taught what they wanted to believe. But the stage was set for every man to have a Bible. The men suppressing the complete teaching of God will be judged by God for all who suppressed teaching. God today requires all men to use this great blessing by studying the Bible.

We have no excuse as they had in times past. God will pardon and condemn by his judgement. Consider these scriptures: (Luke 12:48 But he who did not know, yet committed things deserving of stripes, shall be beaten with few. For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more.) (John 9:41 Jesus said to them, "If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin remains.) Truly because we have a

complete Bible and all have access to one, we are expected to know and study it.

Because we have God's Word, we have no excuse for not learning and teaching it. There is no excuse for division caused by denominationalism. (2Timothy 4:1 I charge *you* therefore before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom: 2 Preach the word! Be ready in season *and* out of season. Convince, rebuke, exhort, with all longsuffering and teaching. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but according to their own desires, because they have itching ears, they will heap up for themselves teachers; 4 and they will turn their ears away from the truth, and be turned aside to fables.) Maybe this is the reason. Everyone wants to believe something different. Men's ideas have caused this division into denominations. Preaching the word of God is the only way this can be corrected.

This idea causes division: "I like what this religious man says and how he says it." This can cause Preacher Worship: Maybe this contributed to the creation of denominations: (1Corinthians 3:4 For when one says, "I am of Paul," and another, "I am of Apollos," are you not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers through whom you believed, as the Lord gave to each one? 6 I planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the increase. 8 Now he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one will receive his own reward according to his own labor.) This shows people being men followers and not following Christ. These men taught correctly but men became proud and tried to exalt their teachers. This is probably how denominations started. As it was wrong then, as it is wrong today.

We are to be of God:

(1Corinthians 3:9 For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field, you are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But let each one take heed how he builds on it. 11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.)

Our work will be exposed to good or bad:

(1Corinthians 3:13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is.)

The work done from God's teachings is what will be rewarded:

(1Corinthians 3:14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward.)

The work we do is wrong will be burned: Seek to repent from our sin to be saved:

(1Corinthians 3:15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. 16 Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? 17 If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are. 18 Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you seems to be wise in this age, let him become a fool that he may become wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, "HE CATCHES THE WISE IN THEIR OWN CRAFTINESS"; 20 and again, "THE LORD KNOWS THE THOUGHTS OF THE WISE, THAT THEY ARE FUTILE." 21 Therefore let no one boast in men. For all things are yours:)

We are to be Servants and Stewards of God's word to teach it protect it and correctly deliver it to man:

We don't judge ourselves because our judgement is flawed. God's word is what judges us: We must study it to understand what needs to change in our life's:

Let us not go beyond what is written in the Bible:

(1Corinthians 4:1 Let a man so consider us, as servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God. 2 Moreover it is required in stewards that one be found faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you or by a human court. In fact, I do not even judge myself. 4 For I know of nothing against myself, yet I am not justified by this; but He who judges me is the Lord. 5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each one's praise will come from God. 6 Now these things, brethren, I have figuratively transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes, that you may learn in us not to think beyond what is written, that none of you may be puffed up on behalf of one against the other. --- 15 For though you might have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet you do not have many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.)

Don't become arrogant in what you know. He who understands, perceives how little he knows, therefore, seeks to know more of God's word:

(1Corinthians 8:2 And if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he knows nothing yet as he ought to know. 3 But if anyone loves God, this one is known by Him.)

Don't let your knowledge destroy your week brother's conscience:

(1Corinthians 8:10 For if anyone sees you who have knowledge eating in an idol's temple, will not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat those things offered to idols? 11 And because of your knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But when you thus sin against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, you sin against Christ. 13 Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble, I will never again eat meat, lest I make my brother stumble.)

Christ Church is to be righteous and spiritual.

We gain knowledge in God's Word and obey it we become spiritual,

Because, the Spirit of God delivered God's Word to us.

(2Corinthians 6:6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, 7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;)

We must develop from the milk of the word strong doctrine to understand how to teach others.

(Hebrews 5:13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.) KJV Following and obeying the word of God makes a man righteous.

The sword of the Spirit is God's word in the Bible. Learn how to believe it and use it.

(Eph 6:17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:) The word of God is that which is spiritual.

(1Co 2:13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.) Without the Bible we cannot know what is spiritual.

(Romans 8:8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:)

(Jeremiah 33:8 I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned and by which they have transgressed against Me. 9 Then it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise, and an honor before all nations of the earth, who shall hear all the good that I do to them; they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and all the prosperity that I provide for it.' 10 "Thus says the LORD: 'Again there shall be heard in this place—of which you say, "It is desolate, without man and without beast"—in the cities of Judah, in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, 11 the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who will say: "Praise the LORD of hosts, For the LORD is good, For His mercy endures forever"— and of those who will bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause the captives of the land to return as at the first,' says the LORD.)

(Hoshea 6:3 Let us know, Let us pursue the knowledge of the LORD. His going forth is established as the morning; He will come to us like the rain, Like the latter and former rain to the earth. 4 "O Ephraim, what shall I do to you? O Judah, what shall I do to you? For your faithfulness is like a morning cloud, And like the early dew it goes away. 5 Therefore I have hewn them by the prophets, I have slain them by the words of My mouth; And your judgments are like light that goes forth. 6 For I desire mercy and not sacrifice, And the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. 7 "But like men they transgressed the covenant; There they dealt treacherously with Me.)

Final supposition: Putting God's word in our heart and mind is putting the Spirit of God in our Life.

I doubt without his word in our minds we cannot be spiritual. God's words are Spiritual. We must worship him in Spirit and Truth. If you want to have the Holy Spirit's help then keep God's word in your mind. His spirit then will be in your mind and in your life!

Questions: Lesson 15: Why teaching different doctrines, not consistent with all scripture is wrong.

1. What is the simplicity in Christ? [2Corinthians 11:3-4](#)
2. What is the problem with denominationalism? [2Timothy 4:2-4](#)
3. Can you find any denomination in the New Testament?
4. Is the present Jewish doctrine a denomination?
5. Is anyone to be under the Old covenant?
6. How can we know what is spiritual? [1Corinthians 2:13-16](#)
7. In Mat 16:18 what can we have confidence in? [Mathew 16:18](#)
8. In Romans 8 how do we mortify the deeds of the body? [John 15:5](#) [2Thessalonians 1:11-12](#) [Romans 8:12-15](#)

([Luke 22:29](#) And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed *one* upon Me, [30](#) that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.")

Questions or request for Bible studies: Contact me, [Michael R. Rouse](#). Home Phone [205-607-4139](#); with answering machine or email avoidsin@gmail.com My webpage mikesbiblestudies.com